# ПАNЕПI $\Sigma$ THMIO $\Theta E \Sigma \Sigma A \Lambda I A \Sigma$ 

TMHMA MHXANIK $\mathbf{\Omega}$ N H/ऽ, THАЕПIKOIN $\Omega N I \Omega N$<br>KAI $\triangle$ IKTY $\Omega$ N




 $\Delta ı \delta \alpha ж$ тоююко் $\Delta ı \pi \lambda \dot{\omega} \mu \alpha \tau о \varsigma$.


Bödos, Ioúdıos 2007

## EYXAPISTIE $\Sigma$

 $\varepsilon \cup \chi \alpha \varrho \iota \sigma \tau \dot{\eta} \sigma \omega$ óбous $\alpha \nu \theta \varrho \dot{\omega} \pi о \cup \varsigma \mu \varepsilon \beta \circ \dot{\eta} \theta \eta \sigma \alpha \nu \quad \sigma \tau \eta \nu \pi \varrho о \sigma \pi \dot{\alpha} \theta \varepsilon \iota \alpha \alpha \nu \tau \dot{\eta}$, $\xi \varepsilon x \iota \nu \omega \dot{\nu} \tau \alpha \varsigma$


 x $\alpha \iota \mu \alpha щ \varrho \dot{\alpha}, \pi \dot{\alpha} v \tau \alpha \dot{\varepsilon} \beta \varrho \iota \sigma \varepsilon$ тоv $\chi \varrho o ́ v o ~ x \alpha \iota ~ \tau о \nu ~ \tau \varrho o ́ \pi о ~ v \alpha ~ \mu \varepsilon ~ \beta о \eta \theta \dot{\eta} \sigma \varepsilon \iota ~ x \alpha \iota ~ v \alpha ~ \mu о \nu ~$





 то $\xi \varepsilon x i v \eta \mu \alpha \alpha v \tau \dot{\eta} s ~ \tau \eta \varsigma ~ \pi \varrho о \sigma \pi \dot{\alpha} \theta \varepsilon \omega \varsigma$.








## 1. ЕІІАГЛГН


 ó $\pi \omega \varsigma \quad \eta$ video - $\tau \eta \lambda \varepsilon \varphi \omega v i \alpha$ xаı $\eta$ video - $\sigma \cup v \varepsilon \delta \varrho \dot{1} \alpha$. To $\gamma \varepsilon \gamma \circ v o ́ s ~ \alpha u \tau o ́ ~ x \dot{\alpha} v \varepsilon \iota$



 Team (JVT), $\mu \kappa \alpha$ $\sigma u v \varepsilon \varrho \gamma \alpha \sigma i \alpha \mu \varepsilon \tau \alpha \xi \dot{\nu} \quad \tau \omega \nu$ ITU-T Video Coding Expert Group (VCEG) $x \alpha \iota$ ISO/IEC Moving Picture Expert Group (MPEG).






[^0]
## 


 Evt@oriac (Entropy Encoder)



















- Mعт $\alpha \sigma \chi \eta \mu \alpha \tau \sigma \mu \dot{\rho}$ (Transformation): Мєт
 $\pi \varepsilon \delta i o$.
- Kß $\alpha \nu \tau о \pi о i \eta \sigma \eta ~(Q u a n t i z a t i o n): ~ M \varepsilon i \omega \sigma \eta ~ \tau \eta s ~ \alpha x \varrho i ß \varepsilon ı \alpha \varsigma ~ \tau \eta ร ~$ $\mu \varepsilon \tau \alpha \sigma \chi \eta \mu \alpha \tau \iota \sigma \mu \dot{v} \eta \varsigma$ л $\lambda \eta \varrho о \varphi о \varrho i \alpha \varsigma$.
- Av $\alpha \delta \dot{\alpha} \tau \alpha \xi \eta$ x $\alpha \iota K \omega \delta \iota \sim \pi o i \eta \sigma \eta ~ \mu \eta \delta \varepsilon v \iota \varkappa \dot{\omega} \nu$ (Reordering and Zero
 $\alpha \pi о \delta о \tau \varkappa \dot{\eta} \alpha \nu \alpha \pi \alpha \varrho \alpha \dot{\alpha} \tau \alpha \sigma \eta \tau \omega \nu \mu \eta \delta \varepsilon v \varkappa \dot{\omega} \nu \quad \sigma \cup v \tau \varepsilon \lambda \varepsilon \sigma \tau \dot{\omega} \nu$.







## $1.2 \quad$ X $\propto \propto \varkappa \tau ท \varrho เ \sigma \tau 兀 \alpha \dot{\alpha}$ тоง H. 264


 $\varkappa \omega \delta \varkappa о \pi о i \eta \sigma \eta \varsigma ~ v i d e o, ~ \tau о ~ H .264 . ~ П \varrho \iota \nu ~ \pi \varrho о \chi \omega \varrho \grave{\eta} \sigma о \cup \mu \varepsilon, ~ \varepsilon \pi о \mu \dot{\varepsilon} v \omega \varsigma, ~ \sigma \tau \eta \nu ~ \pi \alpha \varrho о \nu \sigma i \alpha \sigma \eta ~ \tau \omega \nu$
 H. 264 бтŋท $\delta \iota \alpha \delta \iota \varkappa \alpha \sigma i \alpha \alpha \nu \tau \dot{\eta}$.

 Inter Prediction.











 Size Motion Estimation (Compensation) - VBSME ). To H. 264 sival évas block-based motion compensated hybrid transform codec. Eлions, to H. 264 uлобтท@iऍsı $\mu \alpha \pi \lambda \eta \theta \dot{\omega} \varrho \alpha$
 $\varkappa \alpha \iota 4 \times 4$ pixels, ó $\pi \omega \varsigma ~ \varphi \alpha i v \varepsilon \tau \alpha l ~ \sigma \tau \eta \nu$ Eıxóv $\alpha 2$.


| 0 |
| :---: |
| 1 |



Катáт $\mu \eta \neq \eta$ Macroblock: 16x16, 8x16, 16x8, 8x8


| 0 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2 | 3 |

Катáт $\mu \eta \sigma \eta$ Sub-Macroblock: $8 \times 8,4 \times 8,8 \times 4,4 \times 4$


## 





 (signal - to - noise ratio (SNR) )
 тo PSNR (peak signal-to-noise ratio ) $\alpha \nu \tau i ~ \tau o u ~ S N R . ~ T o ~ P S N R ~ o @ i \zeta \varepsilon \tau \alpha t ~ \omega \varsigma ~ \varepsilon \xi \dot{\eta} \varsigma:$




O@iگou $\mu \varepsilon \omega \varsigma ~ \mu \varepsilon ̇ \sigma o ~ \tau \varepsilon \tau \varrho \alpha \gamma \omega \nu \varkappa \varkappa \dot{~} \sigma \varphi \dot{\alpha} \lambda \mu \alpha$ :

$$
M S E=\frac{1}{M N} \sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1}[f(i, j)-F(i, j)]^{2}
$$



$$
R M S E=\frac{1}{(M N)^{1 / 2}}\left(\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1}[f(i, j)-F(i, j)]^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

To PSNR (db) u $\pi о \lambda о \gamma i \zeta \varepsilon \tau \alpha \iota \omega \varsigma:$

$$
P S N R=20 \log _{10}\left(\frac{255}{R M S E}\right)
$$







$$
S A D=\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1}|f(i, j)-F(i, j)|
$$






 SAD $\alpha \pi \alpha \iota \tau \varepsilon i 135 \pi \varrho \circ \sigma \theta \varepsilon ̇ ฮ \varepsilon \iota \varsigma$.









 $\alpha \pi о \varphi \varepsilon \cup \chi \theta \varepsilon i \varepsilon^{\varepsilon \nu \tau \varepsilon \lambda} \omega \varsigma$.



$$
M_{k_{i j}}=\left|C_{i j}-P_{k_{i j}}\right|
$$



$$
f_{k_{i}}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1, M_{k_{i}} \leq M_{(k+1)_{i}} \\
0, M_{k_{i}}>M_{(k+1)_{i}}
\end{array}\right.
$$








$$
J(\vec{m}, \lambda)=S A D(c, r(\vec{m}))+\lambda \times R(\vec{m}-\vec{p})
$$








$$
M_{i j}=\left|C_{i j}-P_{i j}\right|
$$



$$
f_{k_{i}}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1, M_{k_{i}}>M_{(k+1)_{i}} \\
0, M_{k_{i}} \leq M_{(k+1)_{i}}
\end{array}\right.
$$

- To SGV ıбov่т $\alpha \iota \mu \varepsilon$ :

$$
F_{k}=\sum_{i=0}^{S} f_{k_{i}}
$$

 $\mu \pi o \varrho \varepsilon i v \alpha$ үive:

$$
J\left(\vec{m}_{1}, \vec{m}_{2}, \lambda\right)=F\left(c, r\left(\vec{m}_{1}\right), r\left(\vec{m}_{2}\right)\right)+\lambda \times R\left(\vec{m}_{1}-\vec{p}\right)
$$

'Олои

 $\alpha \nu \alpha \varphi о \varrho \dot{\alpha} \varsigma \mu \varepsilon \delta i \alpha \dot{\nu} \nu \sigma \mu \alpha$ xivך $\quad \eta \varsigma \vec{m}_{2}$




- $\Delta<\alpha \tau \emptyset \varrho \varepsilon i ~ \tau \eta \nu \pi o เ o ่ \tau \eta \tau \alpha$.

- $\quad \sum \tau о \varepsilon \pi i \pi \varepsilon \delta o$ uлıxоט்:
 $\mu \dot{\chi} \chi \varrho \iota$ xal SHDTV.


 $\alpha \nu \alpha \varphi \dot{\varrho} \varrho \theta \eta \mu \alpha \nu \pi \alpha \varrho \alpha \pi \dot{\alpha} \nu \omega$.


## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION ..... 1
1.1. AIM, OBJECTIVES AND CONTRIBUTION OF THE THESIS ..... 1
1.2. Video Compression ..... 2
1.3. Thesis' structure ..... 5
2. VIDEO CODING CONCEPTS AND THE H. 264 STANDARD ..... 8
2.1. Introduction ..... 8
2.2. Video Codec ..... 8
2.2.1. Spatial prediction ..... 11
2.2.2. Temporal prediction ..... 15
2.3. The H. 264 Standard. ..... 18
2.3.1. Intra Prediction ..... 21
2.3.2. Inter Prediction ..... 27
3. THE NEW ALGORITHM. ..... 32
3.1. InTRODUCTION ..... 32
3.2. THEORY OF NORMS ..... 32
3.3. The Sum of Absolute Differences (SAD) ..... 35
3.4. THE PROPOSED ALGORITHM ..... 37
3.4.1. A first approach ..... 37
3.4.2. $\quad$ The Sum of Greater Values (SGV) ..... 39
4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION ..... 44
4.1. INTRODUCTION. ..... 44
4.2. The JM Reference Software ..... 44
4.3. Integration of the New Algorithm with the JM Reference Software ..... 66
4.4. Simulation Results ..... 70
5. HARDWARE IMPLEMENTATION ..... 102
5.1. INTRODUCTION. ..... 102
5.2. The New Algorithm. ..... 102
5.2.1. The architecture of the first approach ..... 102
5.2.2. The architecture of the SGV. ..... 115
5.3. InTRA PREDICTION. ..... 126
5.3.1. The architecture for Intra Prediction. ..... 126
5.3.2. Implementation and performance analysis. ..... 131
5.4. INTER PREDICTION ..... 134
5.4.1. The architecture for Inter Prediction ..... 134
5.4.2. Implementation and performance analysis. ..... 143
5.5. RELATED WORK VS. PROPOSED ARCHITECTURE ..... 145
6. CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE WORK ..... 151
APPENDIX A ..... 154
APPENDIX B ..... 192
BIBLIOGRAPHY ..... 195

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure Page Number
Figure 1 H. 264 and its applications ..... 1
Figure 2 A video CODEC ..... 9
Figure 3 Data used in Intra Prediction. ..... 12
FIGURE 4 InTRA PREDICTION MODE FOR FLAT FIELD OF COLOUR ..... 12
Figure 5 Intra Prediction mode for left to right gradient ..... 13
Figure 6 Intra Prediction mode for top to bottom gradient ..... 13
Figure 7 Intra prediction mode for diagonal gradient ..... 14
Figure 8 P and B frames ..... 15
Figure 9 Motion Estimation and Compensation ..... 16
Figure 10 Block Matching Motion Estimation ..... 17
Figure 11 H. 264 video encoder ..... 19
Figure 12 Original macroblock and $4 \times 4$ block to be predicted ..... 22
Figure 13 Labelling of samples ..... 23
FIGURE 14 4X4 LUMA Intra prediction modes in H. 264 ..... 24
Figure 15 Prediction blocks ..... 25
Figure 16 16x16 LUMA Intra prediction modes in H. 264 ..... 26
Figure 17 Current and neighbouring block ..... 27
Figure 18 MULTIPLE - PICTURE MOTION COMPENSATED PREDICTION . ..... 28
Figure 20 Call Graph of the function "Encode_ONe_Frame" ..... 54
Figure 21 Call Graph of the function "Frame_picture" ..... 55
Figure 22 Call Graph of the function "encode_one_Slice" ..... 56
Figure 23 Call Graph of the function "encode_one_Macroblock" ..... 58
Figure 24 Current and neighbouring blocks (SAME size) ..... 65
Figure 25 Tree - Structure Comparison ..... 69
Figure 26 Rate - Distortion curves for srci3 ..... 75
Figure 27 Rate - Distortion curves for srci4 ..... 76
Figure 28 Rate - Distortion curves for srcis ..... 77
Figure 29 Rate - Distortion curves for src16 ..... 78
Figure 30 RATE - Distortion curves for srcit ..... 80
Figure 31 Rate - Distortion curves for srci8 ..... 81
Figure 32 Rate - Distortion curves for src 19 ..... 82
Figure 33 Rate - Distortion Curves for src20 ..... 83
Figure 34 Rate - Distortion curves for src 21 ..... 85
Figure 35 RATE - Distortion curves For srce2 ..... 86
Figure 36 Percentage of the average filesize increment ..... 88
Figure 37 Rate - Distortion curves for srci3 ..... 89
Figure 38 Rate - Distortion curves for src 14 ..... 90
Figure 39 Rate - Distortion curves for src15 ..... 92
Figure 40 Rate - Distortion curves for src16. ..... 93
Figure 41 Rate - Distortion curves for src17 ..... 94
Figure 42 Rate - Distortion curves for src 18 ..... 95
Figure 43 Rate - Distortion curves for src 19 ..... 97
Figure 44 Rate - Distortion curves for src 20 ..... 98
Figure 45 Rate - Distortion curves for src21 ..... 99
Figure 46 Rate - Distortion Curves for src22 ..... 100
Figure 47 Block Diagram of an 8-bit Comparator ..... 105
Figure 48 Schematic of a 3-bit Comparator ..... 107
Figure 49 Schematic of a 2-bit Comparator ..... 108
Figure 50 Block Diagram of the Selection Circuit ..... 109
Figure 51 Schematic of the "FirstStage" Circuit . ..... 110
Figure 52 Schematic of the "SecondStage" Circuit ..... 113
Figure 53 Schematic of the "ThirdStage" Circuit ..... 115
Figure 54 Block Diagram of the new 8-bit Comparator (which has an additional OUTPUT COMPARED TO THE ONE PRESENTED IN FIGURE 47) ..... 117
Figure 55 Schematic of the new 3-bit Comparator ..... 119
Figure 56 Schematic of the new 2-bit Comparator ..... 119
Figure 57 Schematic of the last 3-bit Comparator ..... 120
Figure 58 Block Diagram of the SGV generator circuit ..... 121
Figure 59 Schematic of the "Binary" circuit ..... 125
Figure 60 Block Diagram of an Intra Prediction circuit ..... 127
Figure 61 Block Diagram of a Comparator ..... 129
Figure 62 Block Diagram of the new Comparator circuit for SAD. ..... 130
Figure 63 Block Diagram of the SAD circuit ..... 131
Figure 64 Power-Delay Curves for Intra Prediction with SAD and the Proposed ALGORITHM ..... 133
Figure 65 Block diagram for the $4 x 4$ block size motion estimation ..... 137
Figure 66 BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR THE 4x8 BLOCK SIZE MOTION ESTIMATION ..... 137
Figure 67 Block diagram for the $8 x 4$ block size motion estimation ..... 138
Figure 68 BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR THE 8x8 BLOCK SIZE MOTION ESTIMATION ..... 138
Figure 69 Block diagram for the $8 \times 16$ block size motion estimation ..... 139
Figure 70 Block diagram For the 16x8 block size motion estimation ..... 139
Figure 71 Block diagram for the 16x16 block size motion estimation ..... 140
Figure 72 Block Diagram of a PE ..... 140
Figure 73 Block Diagram of the Absolute Difference circuit. ..... 141
Figure 74 Block Diagram of a MxN mode processor ..... 142
Figure 75 RATE - Distortion curves For src13 (FULL SEARCH) ..... 171
Figure 76 Rate - Distortion curves for src14 (full search) ..... 172
Figure 77 Rate - Distortion curves For src15 (FULL SEARCH) ..... 173
Figure 78 Rate - Distortion curves for src16 (full search) ..... 174
Figure 79 Rate - Distortion curves for srci7 (full search) ..... 175
Figure 80 RATE - Distortion curves For srci8 (full search) ..... 176
Figure 81 RATE - Distortion curves For src19 (FULL SEARCH) ..... 177
Figure 82 RATE - Distortion curves For src20 (full search) ..... 178
Figure 83 Rate - Distortion curves for src21 (full search) ..... 179
Figure 84 RATE - Distortion curves for src22 (full search) ..... 180
Figure 85 Rate - Distortion curves for src13 (full search) ..... 181
Figure 86 RAte - Distortion curves For srci4 (full search) ..... 182
Figure 87 Rate - Distortion curves for src15 (full search) ..... 183
Figure 88 Rate - Distortion curves for src16 (FULL SEARCH) ..... 184
Figure 89 Rate - Distortion curves for srcil (full search) ..... 185
Figure 90 Rate - Distortion curves For src18 (FULL SEARCH) ..... 186
Figure 91 Rate - Distortion curves for src19 (full search) ..... 187
Figure 92 Rate - Distortion curves for src20 (full search) ..... 188
Figure 93 Rate - Distortion curves for src21 (full search) ..... 189
Figure 94 RATE - Distortion curves For src22 (FULL SEARCH) ..... 190

## LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1 PARAMETERS IN THE CONFIGURATION FILE OF THE ENCODER OF THE JM11.0 REFERENCE SOFTWARE ..... 45
TABLE 2 NUMBER OF BITS NEEDED TO ENCODE THE MOTION VECTORS ..... 63
TABLE 3 BIT STRINGS WITH "PREFIX" AND "SUFFIX" BITS AND ASSIGNMENT TO CODENUM RANGES (INFORMATIVE) ..... 64
TABLE 4 NUMBER OF MOTION VECTORS NEEDED FOR EACH BLOCK SIZE. ..... 71
TABLE 5 SIMULATION RESULTS FOR "FOREMAN" QCIF VIDEO SEQUENCE. ..... 71
TABLE 6 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC13 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 74
TABLE 7 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC14 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 75
TABLE 8 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC15 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 76
TABLE 9 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC16 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 77
TABLE 10 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC17 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 79
TABLE 11 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC18 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 80
TABLE 12 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC19 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 81
TABLE 13 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC20 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 82
TABLE 14 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC21 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 84
TABLE 15 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC22 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 85
TABLE 16 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC13 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 88
TABLE 17 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC14 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 89
TABLE 18 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC15 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 91
TABLE 19 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC16 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 92
TABLE 20 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC17 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 93
TABLE 21 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC18 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 94
TABLE 22 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC19 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 96
TABLE 23 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC20 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 97
TABLE 24 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC21 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 98
TABLE 25 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC22 VIDEO SEQUENCE ..... 99
TABLE 26 TRUTH TABLE OF THE 3-BIT COMPARATOR ..... 106
TABLE 27 TRUTH TABLE OF THE 2-BIT COMPARATOR ..... 107
TABLE 28 TRUTH TABLE OF FIRSTSTAGE ..... 111
TABLE 29 TRUTH TABLE OF SECONDSTAGE ..... 112
TABLE 30 TRUTH TABLE OF THE NEW 3-BIT COMPARATOR ..... 118
TABLE 31 TRUTH TABLE OF THE NEW 2-BIT COMPARATOR ..... 118
TABLE 32 TRUTH TABLE OF THE LAST 3-BIT COMPARATOR ..... 120
TABLE 33 PERFORMANCE ..... 134
TABLE 34 THE PROPOSED VBSME CHIP PERFORMANCE ..... 145
TABLE 35 COMPARISON ACCORDING TO L. DENG ET AL ..... 147
TABLE 36 COMPARISON ACCORDING TO C. -M. OU ET AL ..... 148
TABLE 37 COMPARISON ACCORDING TO YAP ET AL ..... 149
TABLE 38 COMPARISON ACCORDING TO SAYED ET AL ..... 150
TABLE 39 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 2 AND 4 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 154
TABLE 40 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 6 AND 8 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 155
TABLE 41 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 10 AND 12 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 155
TABLE 42 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 14 AND 16 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 156
TABLE 43 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 18 AND 20 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 156
TABLE 44 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 22 AND 24 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 157
TABLE 45 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 26 AND 28 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 157
TABLE 46 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 30 AND 32 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 158
TABLE 47 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 34 AND 36AND CAVLC, EPZS158
TABLE 48 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 38 AND 40 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 159
TABLE 49 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 42 AND 44 AND CAVLC, EPZS ..... 159
TABLE 50 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 46 AND 48AND CAVLC, EPZS160
TABLE 51 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 50 ANDCAVLC, EPZS160
TABLE 52 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 2 AND 4 AND CABAC, EPZS
TABLE 53 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 6 AND 8 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 161
TABLE 54 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 10 AND 12 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 162
TABLE 55 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 14 AND 16 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 162
TABLE 56 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 18 AND 20 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 163
TABLE 57 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 22 AND 24 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 163
TABLE 58 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 26 AND 28 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 164
TABLE 59 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 30 AND 32 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 164
TABLE 60 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 34 AND 36 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 165
TABLE 61 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 38 AND 40 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 165
TABLE 62 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 42 AND 44 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 166
TABLE 63 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QPS 46 AND 48 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 166
TABLE 64 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 50 AND CABAC, EPZS ..... 167
TABLE 65 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 2 AND 14 AND CAVLC, FULL SEARCH ..... 167
TABLE 66 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 28 AND 38 AND CAVLC, FULL SEARCH ..... 168
TABLE 67 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 50 AND CAVLC, FULL SEARCH ..... 168
TABLE 68 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 2 AND 14 AND CABAC, FULL SEARCH ..... 169
TABLE 69 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 28 AND 38 AND CABAC, FULL SEARCH. ..... 169
TABLE 70 FILE SIZES FOR THE VIDEO SEQUENCES ENCODED WITH QP 50 AND CABAC, FULL SEARCH ..... 170
TABLE 71 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC13 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 171
TABLE 72 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC14 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 172
TABLE 73 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC15 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 173
TABLE 74 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC16 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 174
TABLE 75 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC17 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 175
TABLE 76 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC18 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 176
TABLE 77 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC19 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 177
TABLE 78 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC20 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 178
TABLE 79 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC21 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 179
TABLE 80 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC22 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 180
TABLE 81 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC13 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 181
TABLE 82 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC14 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 182
TABLE 83 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC15 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 183
TABLE 84 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC16 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 184
TABLE 85 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC17 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 185
TABLE 86 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC18 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 186
TABLE 87 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC19 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 187
TABLE 88 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC20 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 188
TABLE 89 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC21 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 189
TABLE 90 PSNR AND BITRATE FOR THE SRC22 VIDEO SEQUENCE (FULL SEARCH) ..... 190
TABLE 91 PROFILES IN H. 264 ..... 192

## CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

## 1. Introduction

### 1.1. Aim, objectives and contribution of the thesis

Video has always been the backbone of multimedia technology. In the last two decades, the field of video coding has been revolutionized by the advent of various standards like H. 261 to H. 263 ( [1], [3], [4]) and MPEG-1 to MPEG-4 ([2], [3], [5]), each addressing different aspects of multimedia. H. 264 [6] is a new standard which adds one more step in the endeavour towards video coding excellence and provides one-stop solution for wide range of applications. The standard has been developed by the Joint Video Team (JVT) comprised of both ISO/IEC and ITU-T. The primary goal of H. 264 is to achieve higher compression while preserving video quality. The motivation for compression is to compensate for the ever-present constraints of limited channel capacity.


Figure 1 H. 264 and its applications

This increased compression efficiency of the new ITU-T H.264/MPEG-4 Advanced Video Coding (AVC) standard will lead to new application areas or improve already existed (Figure 1). Applications concerning broadcasting over cable, satellite, cable modem, terrestrial, etc. (now using mostly using H.222.0 | MPEG-2 systems [7]), wire-

## CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

line and wireless real-time conversational services (e.g., using H.32x [8]-[10] or SIP [11]), Internet or LAN video streaming (using RTP/IP [12]), storage formats (e.g. digital versatile disk (DVD), digital camcorders, and personal video recorders), will benefit from the new standard. As for the field of mobile communication, H. 264 will play an important role because the compression efficiency will be doubled in comparison to the coding schemes previously specified by Third-Generation Mobile (3GPP and 3GPP2) for streaming. The video coding technique used in H. 264 follows a flexibility to be used in low-delay real-time applications.

The keys to high coding efficiency of H. 264 are the two prediction modes (Intra \& Inter) provided by the standard which adopt many new features such as variable block size searching, motion vector prediction etc. However, these result in a considerably higher encoder complexity that adversely affects speed and power, which are both significant for many of the applications targeted by the standard. Therefore, it is of high importance to design architectures that minimize the speed and power overhead of the prediction modes. In this work we present a novel matching criterion for prediction, as well as the algorithm and the architecture that implements it. The use of this criterion in a H. 264 encoder can provide a power efficient hardware implementation without perceivable degradation in coding efficiency or video quality.

### 1.2. Video Compression

Video is a sequence of still images, consequently, video signals are just a way of transferring visual information. Therefore, many of the principles that apply in image compression, are used as they are in video compression. There are many ways of representing visual information, especially when concerning colour information. A colour space is a mathematical representation (either analogically or digitally) of a set of colours. Some of the most widely used, in image and video coding, colour spaces are RGB, YUV, $\mathrm{YPbPr}, \mathrm{YCbCr}$ and others. Although there is a variety of colour spaces, all of them are related mathematically to RGB. In the latest video coding standards, among them in H.264, the colours space used is YCbCr , a digitized version of YUV. Component Y is called luma and represents the luminance, i.e. the brightness of the image, while components $\mathrm{Cb}, \mathrm{Cr}$, are called chroma and represent the colour of the image. There are

## CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

several YCbCr sampling formats, such as 4:4:4, 4:2:2, 4:1:1 and 4:2:0, and although many video standards, among them the first draft versions of H.264, supported only the 4:2:0 sampling, the final version of the H. 264 standard supports 4:4:4, 4:2:2 and 4:2:0 sampling [13].

Since video is a series of still images it is reasonable to think that the reproduction of video can be accomplished by displaying each still image consecutively, one after the other. This is the basic idea of the progressive video format. Apart from that, there is also the interlaced video format, where the odd-numbered lines in an image are transmitted first, followed by the even numbered lines. The odd-numbered lines comprise the top field, whereas the even-numbered lines comprise the bottom field of a video frame. The term picture will be used, either referring to a field or a frame.

As basis of many of the first video compression research, in the mid 1960s [14], [15], was the idea that because video is sequence of still images, video compression can be accomplished by compressing each image separately. This way of compression utilizes only the spatial redundancy among regions within the same picture, as done in JPEG [16], the most widespread standard for image coding. Nonetheless, one of the main characteristics of video, that distinguishes it from image, is motion. Motion is the change of the position of an object within the time. Therefore, apart from space, the other basic element of video is time, and as there is spatial redundancy because of similarities in the space, there is also temporal redundancy because of similarities in time. As a result, video compression can be improved by taking into account these temporal redundancies, as recognised even from the 1929 [17]. In the first digital video coding standard, ITU-T H. 120 [18], temporal redundancy was reduced by coding only the changes in a video scene. This method was called Conditional Replenishment (CR) [19].

The modern video coding standards use two type of prediction. The first is called Intra Prediction and is based on the similarities among neighbouring areas within the same picture of video, i.e. it tries to take advantage of the large amount of spatial redundancy in the video content. The other is called Inter Prediction and is based on the fact that pictures that are timing adjacent in a video sequence tend to be very similar with

## CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

each other, i.e. Inter Prediction take advantage of temporal redundancy. The video codecs which use both, Inter and Intra Prediction are called hybrid codecs (a term originated by Habibi [20] but used with a slight difference in its original meaning).

One of the basic components of modern video codecs, that was missing from the first version of H. 120 and from [20] is motion-compensated prediction (MCP). MCP, which belongs to the category of temporal prediction, was introduced in the early 1970s [21] and was widely published in the form nowadays is used in [22]. In MCP, the encoder searches for a block of a previous or future frame that has already been encoded and transmitted, which is similar to the block of the new frame to be encoded. The best matching block is called predictor and the process of forming the predictor is known as Motion Compensation (MC). After the predictor is found, the encoder sends (as side information) a motion vector (MV), i.e. the spatial displacement between the predictor and the current block, telling the decoder which block of the previous or future frame it will use to predict the block of the current frame. The process of search for the best predictor and motion vector is called Motion Estimation (ME).

Improvements of MCP techniques lead to significant improvement in the compression efficiency, and they are what mostly characterize modern video coding standards when comparing them from generation to generation. As H. 264 is the video coding standard studied in this thesis, we are going to outline some of its basic improvements in MCP:

1. Fractional-sample-accurate MCP [23]. Refers to the case when the motion vectors can have non-integer precision. Quarter or half samples are actually interpolated sub-samples caused by fractional motion vectors. Based on the vectors and full-samples, the sub-samples can be calculated by applying an one-dimensional 6-tap FIR filter horizontally and/or vertically [24]. A theoretical motivation for this can be found in [25], [26].
2. MVs over picture boundaries [27]. Refers to the solution of the problem for motion representation for samples in the boundary of a picture.

## CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

3. Bi-Predictive MCP [28] Refers to the case when the motion compensation of a frame is done with the use of the average of a previous and a future frame.
4. Variable block size MCP [29]. (VBSMC) is the use of Block Motion Compensation (i.e. a frame is partitioned into fixed size blocks -in the case of H. 264 these are named Macroblocks and are 16x16 blocks - and each block is motion compensated separately) with the ability for the encoder to dynamically select the size of the blocks. When coding video, the use of larger blocks can reduce the number of bits needed to represent the motion vectors, while the use of smaller blocks can result in a smaller amount of prediction residual information to encode.
5. Multi-Picture MCP [30], [31]. Refers to the case when more than one previously encoded and transmitted frames are used for motion compensation of the current frame.
6. Multi-bypothesis and weighted MCP [32]-[35] Refers to the case where MCP with one prediction signal is extended to the linear, weighted superposition of several motion compensated signals. This can be accomplished in many ways, two of which are overlapped block motion compensation as in [32] and [33] (used in H. 263 but not in H.264) and conventional bi-directional MCP. H. 264 uses a unified generalization [34], which is the result of the combination of bi-predictive MCP, multi-picture MCP and linearly-weighted MCP.

A historical analysis of video coding can be found in [36], whilst in [37] the basic concepts of video coding design are explained, along with how these features have been integrated into the international video coding standards.

### 1.3. Thesis' structure

The contribution of this thesis is the presentation of a novel matching criterion for prediction in the latest video coding standard, H.264. Furthermore the algorithm that uses this matching criterion was implemented and experimental results showed that the

## CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

novel matching criterion and the corresponding algorithm is competitive to those used so far in the field of video coding. Last but not least, this thesis presents the architecture of the new algorithm. The architecture is presented in detail, as some novel implementations, such as an efficient comparator, were produced. Experimental results showed that the presented architecture can achieve significant degradation in execution time and in power consumption. Concluding, the use of the criterion, presented in this thesis, in a H. 264 encoder can provide a power efficient hardware implementation without perceivable degradation in coding efficiency or video quality.

The structure of the thesis is as follow:

Chapter 2 covers essential background material that is necessary for understanding both the H. 264 standard and its relation to the new matching criterion. More precisely, Chapter 2 introduces the basic concepts of video coding. Furthermore, it presents the H. 264 video coding standard.

Chapter 3 introduces the new matching criterion and the algorithms that implement it. This new matching criterion is intended to replace Sum of Absolute Difference (SAD) in the prediction process of H.264. Therefore, in Chapter 3, apart from the new algorithms, SAD and some basic concepts from the theory of norms are presented.

Chapter 4 deals with the software implementations of the new algorithms. The basic framework, within which all relevant research works lie for evaluating their effectiveness, is the JM reference software. Chapter 4 describes, concisely, the structure of the JM Reference Software, goes on with the description of the process followed in order to integrate the new algorithms with it and finally presents the simulation results.

Chapter 5 describes the hardware implementation of the new algorithms. Firstly, introduces the two architectures designed for the two new algorithms presented in Chapter 3. These architectures are used in Intra and Inter Prediction, respectively. So, Chapter 5 describes both the architectures of Intra and Inter Prediction, along with their hardware implementations and performance analysis. Finally, a comparison, between the presented results and those found in related research work, is performed.

## CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

Chapter 6 completes this thesis with the presentations of the conclusions and a reference to the future work that could follow the present.

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

## 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

### 2.1. Introduction

Within the last two decades, multimedia has become an integral part of the way we create, communicate and consume visual information, in other words of the way we live. The "flagship" of multimedia technology has always been video, and its startling evolvement is mostly obliged to continuous advent of novel digital video compression techniques. These digital video compression techniques are mainly described by the various video coding standards, the latest of which is H. 264 /AVC (Advanced Video Codign) Standard.

Video coding is the process of compressing and decompressing a digital video signal. In this chapter we present many of the basic concepts of video coding, and especially those concerning the video encoding process, as encoding is probably the largest research area in video coding.

Furthermore, this chapter deals with the H. 264 video coding standard as it comprises the framework of the current research. H. 264 has been developed by the Moving Picture Experts Group and the Video Coding Experts Group (MPEG and VCEG) and promises to outperform the earlier MPEG-4 and H. 263 standards, providing better compression of video images.

### 2.2. Video Codec

Compression is the process of compacting data into a smaller number of bits. Video compression (video coding) is the process of compacting a digital video sequence into a smaller number of bits. Compression involves a complementary pair of systems, an encoder (which makes the compression) and a decoder (which makes the decompression). The encoder converts the source data into a compressed form prior to transmission or storage and the decoder converts the compressed form back into a representation of the original video data. If the representation produced by the decoder is identical to the original video sequence, then the coding process is called lossless, whereas,
when the reconstruction of the original video sequence is imperfect, the coding process is called lossy. The encoder decoder pair is often described as a CODEC (enCOder/DECoder) (Figure 2)


Figure 2 A video CODEC

Data compression is achieved by removing redundancy, i.e. components that are not necessary for faithful reproduction of the data. Many types of data contain statistical redundancy and can be effectively compressed using lossless compression. However, lossless compression of image and video information gives only a moderate amount of compression, therefore, lossy compression is necessary to achieve higher compression. Lossy video compression systems are based on the principle of removing subjective redundancy, elements of the image or video sequence that can be removed without significantly affecting the viewer's perception of visual quality[38].

In video coding there are two kinds of redundancy that can be exploited in order to achieve compression, temporal and spatial. Temporal redundancy refers to time. It is very likely that frames of video referring to nearby timing moments, i.e. frames captured at around the same time, are similar. Therefore, in the temporal domain, there is usually high correlation between timing adjacent frames. Spatial redundancy refers to space. It is very likely that neighbouring pixels within the same frame of a video sequence are similar, i.e. pixels that are close to each other have similar values. Therefore, in the spatial domain, there is usually high correlation between adjacent (in space) pixels.

A video encoder consists of three main functional units: a temporal model, a spatial model and an entropy encoder. The goal of the temporal model is to reduce redundancy between transmitted frames by forming a prediction frame and subtracting this from the current source frame. As already mentioned, there are two types of redundancy, temporal

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

and spatial. Therefore, there are two ways for forming the prediction frame, one called temporal prediction and another called spatial (or image) prediction. The better the prediction is, the lower is the energy in the residual, thus fewer bits are needed to represent it. Input to the temporal model is an uncompressed (source) video frame and output is a residual frame (created by subtracting the prediction from the actual current frame) and a set of model parameters, such as motion vectors that describe how the motion was compensated. The residual frame forms the input to the spatial model, which reduces the spatial redundancy. This is accomplished by applying a transform to the residual samples and quantizing the results. Transform is used to convert spatial image pixel values to transform coefficient values. The desired effect is that most of the energy in the image will be contained in a few large transform coefficients. The coefficients are quantized to remove insignificant values, leaving a small number of significant coefficients that provide a more compact representation of the residual frame. Output of the spatial model is a set of quantized transform coefficients. Finally, the parameters of the temporal model (e.g. motion vectors) and the output of the spatial model form the input to entropy encoder, where the statistical redundancy is removed. This is achieved by, for example, representing commonly-occurring vectors and coefficients by short binary codes and rare - occurring with larger binary codes. Output of the entropy encoder is a compressed bit-stream or file that can be transmitted and/or stored.

A video decoder performs the inverse process in order to reconstruct a video sequence from a compressed bit - stream. The header information, the parameters of the temporal model and the coefficients, that are present in the compressed bit - stream, are decoded with the use of an entropy decoder. The decoded coefficients are rescaled and inverse transformed to reconstruct a representation of the residual frame. The decoder uses the information provided by the motion vector parameters, along with previously decoded frames, to create a prediction frame. The current frame is reconstructed by adding the residual frame to the prediction.

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

### 2.2.1. Spatial prediction

In spatial prediction the encoder creates a prediction of a region of the current (source) frame based on previously encoded samples of the same frame and subtracts this prediction from the current region to form a residual. Intra coding refers to the case where only spatial redundancies within a video picture are exploited. The resulting frame is referred to as an I-picture (or I- frame). I-pictures are typically encoded by directly applying the transform to the different blocks in a frame. As a consequence, encoded Ipictures are large in size since no temporal information is used as part of the encoding process. In order to increase the efficiency of the intra coding process, spatial correlation between adjacent macroblocks in a given frame is exploited. The idea is based on the observation that adjacent blocks tend to have similar properties [39].

Therefore, as a first step in the encoding process for a given block, one may predict the block of interest from data in neighbouring blocks as shown in Figure 3. Since, in most video codecs, blocks are coded in left to right, top to bottom order (known as raster scan order) intra prediction is performed using data in blocks above and to the left of the block being predicted. Specifically, the data used is from:

- the lower right pixel of the block above and to the left
- the lower row of pixel of the block above
- the lower row of pixel of the block above and to the right
- the right column of pixel of the block to the left


## current block <br> $\uparrow$ previously coded block

Figure 3 Data used in Intra Prediction

Every video codec defines modes of intra predicting blocks. The mode used to encode the prediction of a block is selected based on the textures and gradients in the video source data. To predict a block amid a flat field of colour, an intra prediction mode, that copies the lower right pixel of the block above and to the left into every pixel position in the predicted block, might be used, as shown in Figure 4.


Figure 4 Intra prediction mode for flat field of colour

To predict a block amid a left to right gradient, an intra prediction mode, that copies the lower line of the block above to every line in the predicted block, might be used, as shown in Figure 5.

$\uparrow$ previously coded block

Figure 5 Intra Prediction mode for left to right gradient

To predict a block amid a top to bottom gradient, an intra prediction mode, that copies the rightmost column of the block to the left to every column in the predicted block, might be used, as shown in Figure 6.

$\uparrow$ previously coded block

To predict a block amid a diagonal gradient, an intra prediction mode, that copies the lower line of the block above and the block above and to the right to the diagonally down corresponding pixel positions in the predicted block, might be used, as shown in Figure 7.

$\uparrow$ previously coded block

Figure 7 Intra prediction mode for diagonal gradient

These are just a few intra prediction modes. Different variations of intra prediction modes exist in different video codecs.

Aside from its value at scene changes, periodic intra predicted frames within video sequences are valuable for other important reasons. Occasionally an error might occur in a video program due to dust on a DVD disc or interference in a broadcast transmission. The error can cause one or more corrupted blocks. Inter predicted frames can copy and multiply the corrupted block from one frame of video to the next. Since an intra predicted frame does not depend on previously coded frames, it will cause a complete, independent, fresh redrawing of the video image, which will correct any errors encountered.

Periodic intra predicted frames in a video sequence also enable methods known as trick play, such as fast play (fast forward) and reverse play (rewind). In a fast playing mode, the video decoder shows only some of the coded frames at regular intervals in the frame sequence. In fast playing mode, the decoder does not have time to draw all inter predicted frames in order to determine the correct frame at the interval required. If intra predicted frames are included in the sequence then the decoder can skip P and B (inter) frames up to the next I frame that it needs to draw the next frame at the required interval.

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

Similarly, playing a video sequence in reverse requires the decoder to move backwards in the video sequence and draw frames in reverse order. This can only be performed if the decoder can use periodic I frames in order to determine how to draw groups of dependent P and B (inter) frames for the reversed video sequence [40].

### 2.2.2. Temporal prediction

Temporal prediction uses motion estimation and compensation, where the encoder creates a prediction of a region of the current (source) frame based on one or more, previous or future frames ('reference frames') and subtracts this prediction from the current region to form a residual. If the frame is predicted using only previous encoded frames is called P-Frame, whereas if both previous and future frames are used in the prediction the frame is called B-Frame (Figure 8).


Figure 8 P and B frames

Successive video frames may contain the same objects (still or moving). Motion estimation examines the movement of objects in an image sequence to try to obtain vectors representing the estimated motion. Motion compensation uses the knowledge of object motion so obtained to achieve data compression. Figure 9 shows the (displacement or motion) vectors produced by the motion estimation process and the residual frame produced by motion compensation. In Inter coding, motion estimation

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

and compensation have become powerful techniques to eliminate the temporal redundancy due to high correlation between consecutive frames.


Figure 9 Motion Estimation and Compensation

In real video scenes, motion can be a complex combination of translation and rotation. Such motion is difficult to estimate and may require large amounts of processing. However, translational motion is easily estimated and has been used successfully for motion compensated coding.

There are two mainstream techniques of motion estimation: pel-recursive algorithm (PRA) and block-matching algorithm (BMA). PRAs are iterative refining of motion estimation for individual pels (pixels) by gradient methods. BMAs assume that all pixels within a block has the same motion activity. BMAs estimate motion on the basis of rectangular blocks and produce one motion vector for each block. PRAs involve more computational complexity and less regularity, so they are difficult to realize in hardware. In general, BMAs are more suitable for a simple hardware realization because of their regularity and simplicity.

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard



Frame K


Frame k+1

Figure 10 Block Matching Motion Estimation

Figure 10 illustrates a process of block-matching algorithm. In a typical BMA, each frame is divided into blocks, each of which consists of luminance and chrominance blocks. Usually, for coding efficiency, motion estimation is performed only on the luminance block. The following procedure is carried out for each block of $\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}$ (luma) samples in the current frame:

1. Search an area in the reference frame(s) (past or future, previously coded and transmitted) to find a matching $\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}$ sample region. This is carried out by comparing the $\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}$ block in the current frame with some or all possible $\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}$ regions in the search area (usually a region centred on the current block position) and finding the region that gives the best "match". There are a number of criteria to evaluate the "goodness" of a match and some of them are:
i. Cross Correlation Function
ii. Pel Difference Classification (PDC)
iii. Mean Absolute Difference
iv. Mean Squared Difference
v. Integral Projection

Some of these criteria are simple to evaluate, while others are more involved. Different kinds of algorithms use different criteria for comparison of blocks. This process of finding the best match is known as motion estimation.
2. The chosen candidate region becomes the predictor for the current $\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}$ block and is subtracted from the current block to form a residual $\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}$ block. This process is known as motion compensation.
3. The residual block is encoded and transmitted and the offset between the position of the current block and that of the predictor (motion vector) is also transmitted.

The decoder uses the received motion vector to re-create the predictor region and decodes the residual block, adds it to the predictor and reconstructs a version of the original block.

### 2.3. The H. 264 Standard

The H. 264 was developed jointly by SG16 Q. 6 group of ITU-T, also known as VCEG (Video Coding Experts Group), and by ISO/IEC JTC1/SC29/WG11, also known as MPEG (Moving Picture Experts Group). The reason of the development of the H. 264 standard was the increased need for higher compression of video by applications such as videoconferencing, digital storage media, television broadcasting, internet streaming and communication. Furthermore, H. 264 was designed is such a way that permits the use of the coded video representation in a flexible manner for a wide variety of network environments [6].

In order to serve this wide range of applications and environments, H. 264 had to consider requirements for various bit-rates, resolutions, qualities and services and to integrate them into a single syntax. Therefore the syntax provided by the standard is quite complicated and impractical (in many cases) to be implemented. Considering the practicality of implementation, H. 264 specifies a number of subsets of the syntax by the
means of "profiles" and "levels". Profiles and levels specify restrictions on bitstreams and hence limit on the capabilities needed to decode the bitstreams. H. 264 specifies seven profiles, Baseline, Main, Extended, High, High10, High 4:2:4 and High 4:4:4. A full list of the coding functions supported by each profile is given in Table 91, in Appendix B. The levels specify a set of limits on parameters, such as coded bit-rate, resolution, quality and others. The same set of level definitions is used with all profiles, but individual implementations may support a different level for each supported profile.


Figure 11 H. 264 video encoder

The H. 264 standard specifies the syntax of an encoded video bitstream together with the decoding process of this bitstream. The encoding process is not defined by the standard, therefore it provides a research framework in which many novel ideas, algorithms and implementations can be developed. Within this framework lies the present work, therefore the rest of this Section is dedicated mostly in an H. 264 encoder, rather than the standard itself.

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

An H. 264 encoder, a block diagram of which is shown in Figure 11 [19], consists of two dataflow paths, an encoding path and a reconstruction path which is identical to an H. 264 decoder. The input of the encoder is a sequence of video frames, each of which is processed in units of Macroblocks ( $16 \times 16$ samples) and the encoding process has as follow:

1. A prediction Macroblock is formed, using either Intra or Inter prediction, as analysed in the following Sections. In the case of Inter prediction, along with the prediction block, a number of motion vectors are specified.
2. The prediction Macroblock is subtracted by the current (source) Macroblock and a residual Macroblock is created.
3. The residual Macroblock is transformed and quantized. Although previous standards used mainly the discrete cosine transform (DCT) [41], H. 264 specifies an integer transform, which is based on DCT, yet with some main differences [42], [43], [44]:
a. All operations can be carried out with integer arithmetic, without loss of accuracy.
b. The inverse transform is fully specified in the H. 264 standard and if this specification is followed correctly, mismatch between encoders and decoders should not occur.
c. The core part of the transform is multiply-free, i.e. it only requires additions and shifts.
d. A scaling multiplication (part of the complete transform) is integrated into the quantizer (reducing the total number of multiplications).

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

4. The quantized transformed coefficients are entropy encoded. H. 264 supports two alternative entropy coding schemes, the Context-Adaptive Variable Length Coding (CAVLC) [45] and Context-Adaptive Binary Arithmetic Coding (CABAC) [46].

As already mentioned, the H. 264 encoder has a reconstruction path, in order to reconstruct encoded frames for use as predictors in Intra or Inter Prediction. After the quantized transformed coefficients are formed, apart from being entropy encoded they are also rescaled and inverse transformed to produce a residual Macroblock. The residual Macroblock is added to the prediction Macroblock and a reconstructed Macroblock uF, which is a decoded version of the original (source) Macroblock, is formed. A filter, known as Deblocking Filter [47], is applied to the reconstructed Macroblock uF to reduce the effects of blocking distortion and produces a filtered reconstructed Macroblock F. Intra prediction makes use of the unfiltered reconstructed Macroblocks, whereas Inter Prediction uses filtered reconstructed Macroblocks.

### 2.3.1. Intra Prediction

In Section 2.2.1 we have seen how spatial (intra) prediction is performed, generally, in any video encoder. The H. 264 standard exploits the spatial correlation between adjacent macroblocks/blocks for Intra prediction. That is, the current macroblock/block is predicted by adjacent pixels in the upper and the left macroblocks/blocks of the same frame that have been decoded earlier. H. 264 offers a rich set of prediction patterns for Intra prediction, more specifically. nine prediction modes for $4 x 4$ luma blocks, nine prediction modes for $8 \times 8$ luma blocks and four prediction modes for $16 \times 16$ luma blocks. Each mode has its own direction of prediction and the predicted samples are obtained from a weighted average of decoded values of neighbourhood macroblocks/blocks [39].

A further intra coding mode, I PCM, enables an encoder to transmit the values of the image samples directly (without prediction or transformation). In some special cases (e.g. anomalous image content and/or very low quantizer parameters), this mode may be more efficient than the 'usual' process of intra prediction, transformation, quantization and entropy coding. Including the I PCM option makes it possible to
place an absolute limit on the number of bits that may be contained in a coded macroblock without constraining decoded image quality [38].


Figure 12 Original macroblock and 4 x 4 block to be predicted

Let's suppose we have a $4 \times 4$ luma block (part of the highlighted macroblock in Figure 12) that is required to be predicted. The samples above and to the left, labelled A-M in Figure 13 have previously been encoded and reconstructed and are therefore available in the encoder and decoder to form a prediction reference. The samples $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$, c, $\ldots$, p of the prediction block P (Figure 13) are calculated based on the samples $\mathrm{A}-$ M as indicated by each mode. Mode 2 (DC prediction) is modified depending on which samples A-M have previously been coded; each of the other modes may only be used if all of the required prediction samples are available. Note that if samples E, F, G and $H$ have not yet been decoded, the value of sample $D$ is copied to these positions and they are marked as 'available'. The nine prediction modes for a $4 x 4$ block in Intra Prediction, as they are specified in H. 264 are:

- Mode 0 (Vertical) The upper samples A, B, C, D are extrapolated vertically.
- Mode 1 (Horizontal) The left samples I, J, K, L are extrapolated horizontally.


## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

- Mode 2 (DC) All samples in P are predicted by the mean of samples A . . . D and I . . . L.
- Mode 3 (Diagonal Down-Left) The samples are interpolated at a $45^{\circ}$ angle between lower-left and upper-right.
- Mode 4 (Diagonal Down-Right) The samples are extrapolated at a $45^{\circ}$ angle down and to the right.
- Mode 5 (Vertical-Right) Extrapolation at an angle of approximately $26.6^{\circ}$ to the left of vertical (width/height $=1 / 2$ ).
- Mode 6 (Horizontal-Down) Extrapolation at an angle of approximately $26.6^{\circ}$ below horizontal.
- Mode 7 (Vertical-Left) Extrapolation (or interpolation) at an angle of approximately $26.6^{\circ}$ to the right of vertical.
- Mode 8 (Horizontal-Up) Interpolation at an angle of approximately $26.6^{\circ}$ above horizontal.

| M | A | B | C | D | E | F G ${ }^{\text {H }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | a | b | c | d |  |  |
| J | e | $f$ | g | h |  |  |
| K | i | j | k | 1 |  |  |
| L | m | n | o | p |  |  |



Figure $144 \times 4$ luma Intra prediction modes in H. 264

The arrows in Figure 14 indicate the direction of prediction in each mode. For modes 3-8, the predicted samples are formed from a weighted average of the prediction samples A-M. For example, if mode 4 is selected, the top-right sample of P , labelled ' $d$ ', is predicted by: round $(B / 4+C / 2+D / 4)$.

Figure 15 shows the prediction block P for the $4 \times 4$ block of Figure 12, created by each of the nine prediction modes. The Sum of Absolute Differences (SAD) (or Sum of Absolute Errors - SAE) for each prediction indicates the magnitude of the prediction error. In this case, the best match to the actual current block is given by mode 7 (vertical-right) because this mode gives the smallest SAE; a visual comparison shows that the P block appears quite similar to the original $4 \times 4$ block.

Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard


Figure 15 Prediction blocks

As an alternative to the $4 \times 4$ luma modes, H. 264 specifies that the entire $16 \times 16$ luma component of a macroblock may be predicted in one operation. The choice of $16 \times 16$ Intra prediction works well in areas of smoothly-varying luminance. Four modes are available, as shown in Figure 16:

- Mode 0 (vertical) Extrapolation from upper samples (H)
- Mode 1 (horizontal) Extrapolation from left samples (V)
- Mode 2 (DC) Mean of upper and left-hand samples (H + V).
- Mode 4 (Plane) A linear 'plane' function is fitted to the upper and lefthand samples H and V .


Figure 16 16x16 luma Intra prediction modes in H. 264

Each 8 x 8 chroma component of a macroblock is predicted from chroma samples above and/or to the left that have previously been encoded and reconstructed. The four prediction modes are very similar to the $16 \times 16$ luma prediction modes described above, except that the order of mode numbers is different: DC (mode 0), horizontal (mode 1), vertical (mode 2) and plane (mode 3). The same prediction mode is always applied to both chroma blocks.

The choice of intra prediction mode for each 4 x 4 block must be signalled to the decoder and this could potentially require a large number of bits. However, intra modes for neighbouring $4 \times 4$ blocks are often correlated. For example, let $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and E be the left, upper and current $4 \times 4$ blocks respectively, as shown in Figure 17. If previously-encoded $4 \times 4$ blocks A and B are predicted using mode 1 , it is probable that the best mode for block E (current block) is also mode 1. To take advantage of this correlation, predictive coding is used to signal $4 \times 4$ intra modes. For each current block E, the encoder and decoder calculate the most probable prediction mode, the minimum of the prediction modes of $A$ and $B$. If either of these neighbouring blocks is not available (outside the current slice or not coded in Intra4x4 mode), the corresponding value of A or B is set to 2 ( DC prediction mode).

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard



Figure 17 Current and neighbouring block

### 2.3.2. Inter Prediction

In Sections 1.2 and 2.2.1 we have analyzed temporal prediction in a video encoder and seen many aspects concerning motion compensated prediction. In this Section we are going to see how H. 264 uses most of these aspects in Inter Prediction, in order to achieve higher coding efficiency.

As we have already seen, there are two kinds of frames that use Inter Prediction to form a prediction frame, P frames, where the prediction is formed by previous frame(s), already encoded and transmitted, and B frames, where the prediction is formed by previous and future frames, already encoded and transmitted. In H. 264 the concept of B slices (i.e. sets of Macroblocks - from 1 to the total number of Macroblocks in the frame - that form regions of the frame that can be decoded independently) has been extended as analysed in [48], based on previous research results concerning motion compensated prediction [32], [33], [34].

Another characteristic of Inter Prediction in H.264, is that it supports multiple picture motion compensated prediction [30], [31]. In other words, in H. 264 more than one previously decoded and transmitted frames can be used as reference for the prediction of a frame, as shown in Figure 18. Furthermore, H. 264 supports weighted prediction in P and B slices. Up to now, when two frames were used to predict another,

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

the prediction was done with a simple average of the two prediction frames. An H. 264 encoder can specify scaling weights and offsets to be used for each Macroblock ( P and B).


4 Prior Decoded Pictures as Reference

Figure 18 Multiple - picture motion compensated prediction

A practical and widely-used method of motion estimation and compensation is to estimate and compensate for movement of rectangular sections or 'blocks' of the current frame. This process is known as Variable Block Size Motion Estimation (VBSME). H. 264 is a block-based motion-compensated hybrid transform codec, which supports a variety of block sizes (denoted as modes), varying from $16 \times 16,8 \times 16,16 \times 8,8 \times 8,8 \times 4$, $4 \times 8$ to $4 \times 4$ pixels as shown in Figure 19. H. 264 supports nine main different modes in Inter Prediction

- Mode 0 (Copy) The Macroblock is transmitted as is, without any prediction.
- Mode 1 (16x16) The Macroblock was Inter Predicted and the motion estimation and compensation process was performed in the entire Macroblock.
- Mode 2 (16x8) The Macroblock was partitioned into two blocks of $16 x 8$ size, each of which was Inter Predicted. The motion estimation and compensation process was performed separately for each block.
- Mode 3 ( $8 \times 16$ ) The Macroblock was partitioned into two blocks of $8 \times 16$ size, each of which was Inter Predicted. The motion estimation and compensation process was performed separately for each block.
- Mode 4 ( 8 x 8 ) The Macroblock was partitioned into four blocks of 8 x 8 size, each of which was Inter Predicted. The motion estimation and compensation process was performed separately for each block.
- Mode 5 (Intra 4x4) The Macroblock was predicted using Intra $4 x 4$ Prediction.
- Mode 6 (Intra 8x8) The Macroblock was predicted using Intra 8x8 Prediction.
- Mode 7 (Intra 16x16) The Macroblock was predicted using Intra 16x16 Prediction.
- Mode Intra I-PCM The Macroblock is transmitted directly, without prediction and transformation.


Figure 19 Macroblock and Sub-Macroblock partitions in H. 264

In the case of Mode 4, when the Macroblock is divided in four $8 x 8$ blocks (named sub-macroblocks) the inter prediction process has as follow. Each sub-macroblock can be further divided into four ways as shown in Figure 19. Motion Estimation is performed for each of the blocks in the sub-block separately. As Mode 4 is selected the block-size partitioning which provide the best match. Therefore as Mode 4 ( 8 x 8 ) can be chosen any

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

of the $8 x 8,8 x 4,4 x 8$ or $4 x 4$ modes. In this case, the actual size partitioning is send, along with the best prediction(s) and the corresponding motion vector.

From the previous analysis it is clear that for each block in each block size partition of the Macroblock, motion estimation and compensation is performed and produces a predictor and a corresponding motion vector. Therefore, in H. 264 we have a total of 41 MVs and best predictors for each Macroblock. The process of selecting the best among the available predictors for each mode is known an Mode Selection.

In motion estimation a search area is defined, in which the motion estimation algorithm searches to find the best predictor. There are numerous motion estimation algorithm that lie in two main categories, Full Motion Estimation and Fast Motion Estimation. In the first case, all possible candidates (one for each position in the search area) are examined. In Fast Motion Estimation, algorithms find -using various algorithms- the most probable candidates and examine them. In any case, it is necessary to decide which is the best among all the available predictors. Usually the criterion to find the matching block is the energy in the residual formed by subtracting the candidate block from the current $\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}$ block, and the candidate region that minimizes the residual energy is chosen as the best match. However, in order to reduce the computational complexity, most real world applications, among them H.264, use the sum of absolute differences (SAD). Furthermore the H. 264 reference software, when calculating the motion cost, takes also into account the bit-rate cost for the motion vector. So in H. 264 the criterion for finding the matching block is the motion cost, which is given by the following equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
J(\vec{m}, \lambda)=S A D(c, r(\vec{m}))+\lambda \times R(\vec{m}-\vec{p}) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\vec{m}=\left(m v_{x}, m v_{y}\right)$ is the current candidate motion vector, $\operatorname{SAD}(c, r(\vec{m}))$ is the Sum of Absolute Difference between current block and the candidate reference block, $\vec{p}=\left(m v p_{x}, m v p_{y}\right)$ is the predicted motion vector, $R(\vec{m}-\vec{p})$ is the number of bits needed to code the motion vector difference, and $\lambda$ is the Lagrangian multiplier.

## Chapter 2. Video Coding Concepts And The H. 264 Standard

The use of bit-rate cost in the criterion for motion estimation indicates that H. 264 attempts to optimize the inter prediction to achieve the best possible tradeoff between bit - rate (compression) and distortion (quality). This optimization problem is a fertile research area, where a lot of work has been done over the past years and still goes on. Some of the work is focused only on Lagrangian optimization methods [49]-[51], others develop optimized video encoders but with little regard in the complexity of the produced encoding process [52]-[62], others take into account the complexity as well, and so on.

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

## 3. The New Algorithm

### 3.1. Introduction

In the previous chapter we have seen some of the basic concepts of video coding, and especially those concerning the encoding process. Furthermore, we showed how these features are integrated in the latest video coding standard, H.264. As it is derived from the above analysis one of the major concepts in the encoding process is the Macroblock Prediction, either Intra or Inter.

Macroblock Prediction is the process where the best candidate, among all the available predictors, must be found, in order to be subtracted by the source Macroblock and create the residual Macroblock, which is the one that is transformed, quantized and entropy encoded. In all video encoders, the Macroblock Prediction process, i.e. inter and intra prediction, is the most complex and computational expensive. Therefore, the criterion of selection used in this process is of great importance, as it plays a decisive role in the complexity of the overall prediction process.

There is a great debate over which is the selection criterion in video coding. Nonetheless, most of them are a representation or variant of a norm. In this chapter we are going to see some basic concepts from the theory of norms and how norms are used as basis for some of the most popular matching criteria. We proceed with the presentation of the Sum of Absolute Differences (SAD), which is the metric of quality in H.264. Finally we introduce a new metric and the algorithm that produces it, which can replace SAD in prediction process, reducing significantly the prediction process, especially in the hardware level.

### 3.2. Theory of norms

In linear algebra, functional analysis and related areas of mathematics, a norm is a function which assigns a positive length or size to all vectors in a vector space, other than the zero vector. A seminorm (or pseudonorm) on the other hand is allowed to assign zero length to some non-zero vectors.

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

Given a vector space $V$ over a subfield F of the complex numbers such as the complex numbers themselves or the real or rational numbers, a seminorm on $V$ is a function $p: V \rightarrow \mathbf{R} ; x \rightarrow p(x)$ with the following properties:

For all $a$ in $F$ and all $\mathbf{u}$ and $\mathbf{v}$ in $V$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p(a \mathbf{v})=|a| p(\mathbf{v}), \text { (positive bomogeneity or positive scalability) } \\
& p(\mathbf{u}+\mathbf{v}) \leq p(\mathbf{u})+p(\mathbf{v}) \text { (triangle inequality or subadditivity). }
\end{aligned}
$$

A simple consequence of these two axioms, positive homogeneity and the triangle inequality, is $p(\mathbf{0})=0$ and thus

$$
p(\mathbf{v}) \geq 0 \text { (positivity). }
$$

A norm is a seminorm with the additional property
$p(\mathbf{v})=0$ if and only if $\mathbf{v}$ is the zero vector (positive definiteness).

A norm is usually denoted $||\mathbf{v}||$, and sometimes $|\mathbf{v}|$, instead of $p(\mathbf{v})$.

Although every vector space is seminormed (e.g., with the trivial seminorm in the Examples section below), it may not be normed. Any vector space $V$ with seminorm $p(\mathbf{v})$ can be made into a normed space by forming the quotient space $V / W$ where $W$ is the subspace of $V$ consisting of all vectors $\mathbf{v}$ in $V$ with $p(\mathbf{v})=0$. The induced norm on $V / W$ is given by $||W+\mathbf{v}||=p(\mathbf{v})$ and is clearly well-defined [63].
$\mathrm{L}_{1}$-distance is a positive-definite metric defined over vectors in k -dimensional vector spaces by the corresponding $L_{1}$ norm of the difference vector, as follow:

Let $\underline{x}, \underline{y} \in R^{k}$. Then,

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{1}(\underline{x}, \underline{y})=\sum_{i=1}^{k}\left|x_{i}-y_{i}\right| \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Chapter 3. THE NEw Algorithm

It is easy to show the following properties of the $\mathrm{L}_{1}$ norm

1. $\mathrm{L}_{1}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=\mathrm{L}_{1}(\mathrm{y}, \mathrm{x})$ (symmetric)
2. $\mathrm{L}_{1}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) \geq 0$, with $\mathrm{L}_{1}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=0 \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{x}=\mathrm{y}$ (positive-definite)
3. $\mathrm{L}_{1}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})+\mathrm{L}_{1}(\mathrm{y}, \mathrm{z}) \geq \mathrm{L}_{1}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{z})$ (Triangle inequality)

In addition to the $\mathrm{L}_{1}$-norm, there are other metrics used in vector spaces. The wellknown Euclidean distance is perhaps the most popular, also known as $L_{2}$-norm, defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{2}(\underline{x}, \underline{y})=\left(\sum_{i=1}^{k}\left|x_{i}-y_{i}\right|^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is easy to show that $\mathrm{L}_{2}$ has the same properties (1)-(3) as $\mathrm{L}_{1}$.

We can consider the $\mathrm{n}^{\text {th }}$-norm of two vectors as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{n}(\underline{x}, \underline{y})=\left(\sum_{i=1}^{k}\left|x_{i}-y_{i}\right|^{n}\right)^{1 / n} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and show that it has the same properties (1)-(3) above.

The limit case ( $\mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty$ ) known as $\mathrm{L}_{\infty}$ can be shown to be

$$
\begin{gather*}
L_{\infty}(\underline{x}, \underline{y})=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} L_{n}(\underline{x}, \underline{y})=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{k}\left|x_{i}-y_{i}\right|^{n}\right)^{1 / n} \Rightarrow \\
L_{\infty}(\underline{x}, \underline{y})=\max _{i \in 1, \cdots k\}}\left|x_{i}-y_{i}\right| \tag{5}
\end{gather*}
$$

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

### 3.3. The Sum of Absolute Differences (SAD)

In Section 3.2 we have seen that Ln-norms try to quantify in a single number the amount of difference between two vectors. There is great debate over which norm is the best to use in order to express error in signal processing, and especially audio, image and video [64]. Traditionally, researchers use the $\mathrm{L}_{2}$-norm as the minimization criterion for improving signal processing and compression. That is the main reason the peak signal-tonoise ratio (PSNR) has been used throughout the signal processing literature to express signal quality.

As noted, there is no universally accepted measure for signal quality. One measure that is often cited is the signal - to - noise ratio (SNR), which can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S N R=10 \log _{10} \frac{\text { encoder_input_signal_energy }}{\text { noise_signal_energy }} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The noise_signal_energy is defined as the energy measured for a hypothetical signal that is the difference between the encoder input signal and the decoder output signal [65]. In the cases of images or video, where the signal is an image/frame, PSNR is used instead of SNR.

Assume we are given a source image $f$ that contains $\mathrm{Mx} \times$ pixels and a reconstructed image $F$ where $F$ is reconstructed by decoding the encoded version of $f$. Error metrics are computed on the luminance signal only so the pixel values $f(i, j)$ range between black (0) and white (255) [66], [67].

First the mean squared error (MSE) of the reconstructed image is computed as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
M S E=\frac{1}{M N} \sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1}[f(i, j)-F(i, j)]^{2} \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

where $f(i, j)$ and $F(i, j)$ are the pixels of the $(i, j)$ position of the corresponding images. The summation is over all pixels. The root mean squared error (RMSE) is the square root of MSE, i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
R M S E=\frac{1}{(M N)^{1 / 2}}\left(\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1}[f(i, j)-F(i, j)]^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

PSNR in decibels $(\mathrm{dB})$ is computed by using

$$
\begin{equation*}
P S N R=20 \log _{10}\left(\frac{255}{R M S E}\right) \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

As it is clear from equation 8 , the second factor of RMSE is the $L_{2}$-norm, so PSNR is a logarithmic representation of the $\mathrm{L}_{2}$-norm.

On the other hand, Sum of Absolute Differences (SAD), which, as it will be shown, is the $\mathrm{L}_{1}$-norm, has been used as the basic computational block to find block matches in video compression, since it does not require the additional complexity of the multiplier needed for $\mathrm{L}_{2}$-norms. This is a necessary compromise - one of many one needs to make - in order to have a practical implementation of a video encoder.

Assume we are given a source image $f$ that contains $M \times N$ pixels and a reconstructed image F , where F is reconstructed by decoding the encoded version of f . SAD is the sum over all the absolute differences between the corresponding pixels of source image $f$ and those of reconstructed image F , therefore it can be thought as a metric for the similarity among the two images, as it measures how much different they are.

The Sum of Absolute Differences (SAD) of the reconstructed image is computed as follow

$$
\begin{equation*}
S A D=\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1}|f(i, j)-F(i, j)| \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

where $f(i, j)$ and $F(i, j)$ are the pixels of the ( $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j})$ position of the corresponding images.

Comparing equations 2 and 10 results that SAD is equivalent to the $\mathrm{L}_{1}$-norm.

### 3.4. The proposed algorithm

### 3.4.1. A first approach

In this section we introduce a new algorithm for approaching the problem of selecting the best among various prediction block candidates. The base of the new algorithm is to avoid the stage of addition, which increases significantly the power and delay cost at the hardware level. In video encoding there are two criteria to decide whether a prediction block is better than an other. The first one is how similar is each candidate with the original block being encoded. The second is a combination of similarity and minimization of the bit-rate cost.

An encoder forms, for each block, several predictors and selects the best of them to encode the source block. The more similar is the predictor to the source, the better it is. So, the encoder has to find the predictor which is more similar to the source block. In video encoding, SAD has been established as the most common metric for the similarity among two blocks. The smaller the SAD is, the more similar the two blocks are. Therefore, in the case where the criterion is just similarity, the encoder computes the SAD for all prediction blocks and selects, as best predictor, the one with the smallest SAD.

Clearly, what is of most importance in the above process is to find the predictor which is most similar to the source than the other predictors, and not how much similar it is. Therefore, a qualitative approach may give the same results as a quantitative one.

Assume we have two prediction blocks for a given source block and we have to find which of the two is the most similar to the source. As already analyzed, the absolute difference of a pixel of each candidate and the corresponding pixel of the source indicates how similar the two pixels are. Thus, we compute the absolute differences of the pixels of the two candidates. If the absolute difference of pixel (i,j) of the first

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

candidate is smaller than the absolute difference of pixel (i,j) of the second candidate, then the pixel ( $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}$ ) of the first prediction block is more similar to the pixel ( $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}$ ) of source. In a qualitative approach, the candidate which has the most similar pixels to the source is the most similar to it.

Based on the above observation, we propose a new algorithm which, after calculating the absolute differences among the predicted and the original pixels, compares these absolute differences for the available modes, instead of adding them. This comparison will conclude to the mode with the most minimum differences. This way the addition stage is completely bypassed.

The similarity criterion is mostly used in Intra Prediction, where H. 264 defines that there are a total of 9 optional prediction modes for each $4 \times 4$ luma block and 4 optional modes for a $16 \times 16$ luma block. For a given $4 \times 4$ source block $C$, according to equation 11 , a total of 16 subtractions and 15 additions are needed in order to produce the SAD for the $4 \times 4$ block $P$ of one prediction mode.

$$
\begin{equation*}
S A D=\sum_{i=0}^{3} \sum_{j=0}^{3}|C(i, j)-P(i, j)| \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, for the nine modes used in the Intra Prediction Mode, we need 144 subtractions and 135 additions. After computing the SADs for the blocks of all modes, a comparison between the results is made in order to find the mode which produces the smallest SAD.

With the new algorithm, we try to avoid the 135 additions needed by JM. How this is accomplished?

We first calculate the absolute difference between the corresponding pixels for each mode. This can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{k_{i j}}=\left|C_{i j}-P_{k_{i j}}\right| \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

where $\mathrm{M}, \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{P}$ are $4 \times 4$ arrays and k indicates the mode (in the case of the Intra Prediction k is in the range of $0 \leq \mathrm{k} \leq 8$ ).

Two successive $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}}$ arrays compromise a pair and a comparison among them is done. The array with the largest number of minimum values is selected. In the next step the array selected from each pair compromises a new pair with the array selected from its successive pair and the same procedure is repeated until we end up with just one pair of arrays. The array chosen by the last comparison is the one which corresponds to the best mode.

The comparison among two arrays gives the array with the largest number of minimum values in the following way. Let's assume that we have the following function

$$
\begin{gather*}
f_{k_{i}}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1, M_{k_{i}} \leq M_{(k+1)_{i}} \\
0, M_{k_{i}}>M_{(k+1)_{i}}
\end{array}\right.  \tag{13}\\
F_{k}=\sum_{i=0}^{15} f_{k_{i}} \tag{14}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}}$ is the array with the absolute differences for mode k and i (with $0 \leq \mathrm{i} \leq 15$ ) is the number of absolute differences. According to equation 14 we chose $M_{k}$ if $F_{k}>F_{k+1}$, otherwise we chose $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}+1}$.

One may claim that, even with the new algorithm the addition is unavoidable, as according to equation 14 , we need to sum the values $f_{k}$ for each of the 16 pixel of mode k. Nevertheless, this is not the case. For each pixel, $f_{k}$ can take the values 1 or 0 , therefore what is really needed is to count the number of ones presented in $f_{k}$. This function can be implemented in hardware by specialised circuits, without using any adders.

### 3.4.2. The Sum of Greater Values (SGV)

In the previous section we introduced a new algorithm that can replace SAD in the selection of the best between numerous predictors, when the selection criterion is based

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

only on the similarity between predictors and source. Moving on, we extend this algorithm in order to cover the case when the selection criterion is based not only on the similarity but on the bit-rate cost as well.

In video encoding, two are the main goals, quality and compression. The produced video should have quality as close to the original one as possible, and its size should be as smaller as possible. This forces the encoder to take into account both parameters in the decisions it must take. In the Macroblock Prediction process, the decision is which is the best candidate. To preserve the quality, the encoded video should be as similar to the original one as possible, so for this case the criterion is similarity which was analyzed in the previous section. In order to maximize compression, the encoder must select candidates that, after the encoding process, will produce the smallest number of bits possible. This means that for each candidate, the encoder has to have a metric for the produced number of bits. This metric, usually called bit-rate cost, gives the cost in number of bits for each candidate.

There is a tradeoff between quality and compression efficiency, as, in order to produce video with high quality a large number of bits are required. Therefore, high quality leads to lower compression efficiency. The encoder has to find the golden section between quality and compression in order to produce the best result. This means that it has to find the right weights that similarity and bit - rate cost should have in its decisions. This process is called Rate - Distortion (RD) optimization, and is the one used by H. 264 in motion estimation.

So, in H. 264 the criterion to find the matching block is the motion cost, which is a combination of quality and compression efficiency and is given by the following equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
J(\vec{m}, \lambda)=S A D(c, r(\vec{m}))+\lambda \times R(\vec{m}-\vec{p}) \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\vec{m}=\left(m v_{x}, m v_{y}\right)$ is the current candidate motion vector, $S A D(c, r(\vec{m}))$ is the Sum of Absolute Differences between current block and the candidate reference block,
$\vec{p}=\left(m v p_{x}, m v p_{y}\right)$ is the predicted motion vector, $R(\vec{m}-\vec{p})$ is the number of bits needed to code the motion vector difference, and $\lambda$ is the Lagrangian multiplier.

According to all these, in this case a pure qualitative approach would not work, as it is necessary to have a measure of how similar the available blocks are, i.e. to have a measure for the quality. Therefore the algorithm introduced in the previous section has to be modified in order to give a metric which could replace SAD in equation 15.

Assume we have two candidate prediction blocks for a given source block and we have to select the best of them. As already analyzed, the absolute difference of a pixel of each candidate and the corresponding pixel of the source indicates how similar the two pixels are. Thus, we compute the absolute differences of the pixels of the two candidates. If the absolute difference of pixel ( $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}$ ) of the first candidate is greater than the absolute difference of pixel ( $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}$ ) of the second candidate, then the pixel ( $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}$ ) of the first candidate block is less similar to the pixel ( $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}$ ) of source than the corresponding pixel of the second candidate. The candidate which has smaller number of pixels with greater absolute difference than the other is more similar to the source block therefore it is better. And to be precise the one candidate is worse than the other per N , where N is the difference between the number of pixels with greater absolute difference of the two candidates. Thus, the number of greater absolute differences is a metric for the similarity between the candidates. In the modified algorithm we introduce this metric, called Sum of Greater Values (SGV).

In order to implement the new approach, we first calculate the absolute difference between the corresponding pixels for each candidate reference block. This can be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{i j}=\left|C_{i j}-P_{i j}\right| \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M, C, P$ are $4 \times 4$ arrays, and $i, j$ are the indices specifying the single pixel within the $4 \times 4$ array.

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

So, for each candidate reference block there is an M array. The proposed algorithm compares the values of the corresponding elements of all the available M arrays and chooses the one with the smallest number of maximum values. The metric of the new algorithm is the number of greater values.

Let's suppose we have two candidate reference blocks. That means we have two M array, let's say $M_{k}$ and $M_{k+1}$. The value of the new metric for the first candidate is the number of elements of array $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}}$ which are greater than the corresponding elements of $M_{k+1}$, whereas the for the second candidate is the number of elements of array $M_{k+1}$ which are greater than the corresponding elements of array $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}}$. This can be written as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
f_{k_{i}}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1, M_{k_{i}}>M_{(k+1)_{i}} \\
0, M_{k_{i}} \leq M_{(k+1)_{i}}
\end{array}\right.  \tag{17}\\
F_{k}=\sum_{i=0}^{S} f_{k_{i}} \tag{18}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}}$ and $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{k}+1}$ are the MxN arrays with the absolute differences of the two candidate reference blocks, S is the total number of the elements of each array, i.e. $\mathrm{S}=$ MxN and is always equal to the block size. According to equations 17 and 18 the new metric F is a positive number, smaller or equal to S . For example, in the case of $4 \times 4$ blocks we have $0 \leq F \leq 16$.

As we have seen, in H.264, the criterion to find the matching block is to minimize equation 15 . With the new algorithm, equation 15 changes slightly as we replace SAD with the new metric. So, according to H. 264 and in combination with the proposed algorithm the criterion for the matching block is to minimize the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
J\left(\vec{m}_{1}, \vec{m}_{2}, \lambda\right)=F\left(c, r\left(\vec{m}_{1}\right), r\left(\vec{m}_{2}\right)\right)+\lambda \times R\left(\vec{m}_{1}-\vec{p}\right) \tag{19}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Chapter 3. The New Algorithm

where $F\left(c, r\left(\vec{m}_{1}\right), r\left(\vec{m}_{2}\right)\right)$ is the new metric for the candidate reference block with corresponding motion vector $\vec{m}_{1}$ when compared with another candidate reference block with corresponding motion vector $\vec{m}_{2}$.

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

## 4. SoFTware Implementation

### 4.1. Introduction

In the previous chapter we presented a new algorithm that can replace SAD in the Macroblock Prediction process in a hardware video encoder. Before going on with the hardware implementation of this algorithm, it is important to evaluate its performance in the overall context of an H .264 video encoder.

In order to make a reliable evaluation we must use an encoder which is acceptable by the entire video compression community. Unfortunately such an encoder is available only as a software application. Therefore, although the new algorithm is mostly intended for hardware applications, its first evaluation ought to be done in a software context.

The encoder which is generally accepted for the evaluation of every research work in the field of video coding is the official H.264/AVC reference software, also known as JM reference software [68], which is freely available by the International Standards Organization (ISO) and the responsibility for its integration of maintenance is undertaken by HHI [69].

In this chapter we present the JM reference software and how our new algorithm was integrated in it. Furthermore, we present a software version of the proposed algorithm. Finally, we conclude with the results of the performance evaluation of the new algorithm, obtained by the use of the JM reference software as the workspace of the evaluation.

### 4.2. The JM Reference Software

The JM Reference Software provides both an H. 264 encoder and decoder. Nevertheless, the interest of this work focuses only to the encoder. The JM H. 264 encoder is a complicated project, created and maintained by a large number of authors, and consists of numerous functions. The complexity of an H. 264 encoder makes the JM Reference Software an application which is hard, nonetheless very interesting, to analyse. However, as such an analysis is not the aim of this thesis, we are going to briefly explain

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

the way the JM reference encoder works and see in some detail the process of Macroblock Prediction.

The H. 264 standard provides a variety of Levels and Profiles. Each Profile supports a particular set of coding function, while Levels place limits on parameters such as sample processing rate, picture size, coded bitrate and memory requirements. Furthermore, H. 264 defines numerous optional functions, also known as tools, which can be enabled by one or more Profiles in order to increase the quality and/or compression efficiency; nonetheless, their presence is not requisite. All these form a set of parameters which are necessary for the determination of the framework in which the encoder will work. JM Reference software uses a configuration file, in which these parameters are presented and set to the appropriate values, and which is read by the encoder before beginning the encoding process. Table 1 shows a list of the parameters presented in the configuration file of the JM reference software (version JM11.0) of the encoder.

Table 1 Parameters in the Configuration File of the encoder of the JM11.0 reference software

| \# Files |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| InputFile | Input sequence |
| InputHeaderLength | If the inputfile has a header, state <br> it's length in byte here |
| StartFrame | Start frame for encoding. (0-N) |
| FramesToBeEncoded | Number of frames to be coded |
| FrameRate | Frame Rate per second (0.1-100.0) |
| SourceWidth | Frame width |
| SourceHeight | Frame height |
| TraceFile | "src.txt" |
| ReconFile | "rec.yuv" |
| OutputFile | "test.264" |
|  |  |
| \# Encoder Control |  |
| ProfileIDC | Profile IDC |
| LevelIDC | Level IDC (e.g. 20 level 2.0) |
|  |  |
| IntraPeriod | Period of I-Frames |
| EnableOpenGOP | Support for open GOPs |
| IDRIntraEnable | Force IDR Intra (0 disable, 1enable) |
| QPISlice | Quant. param for I Slices (0-51) |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

| QPPSlice | Quant. param for P Slices (0-51) |
| :---: | :---: |
| FrameSkip | Number of frames to be skipped in input (e.g 2 will code every third frame) |
| ChromaQPOffset | Chroma QP offset (-51..51) |
| UseHadamard | Hadamard transform |
| DisableSubpelME | Disable Subpixel Motion Estimation |
| SearchRange | Max search range |
| NumberReferenceFrames | Number of previous frames used for inter motion search (1-16) |
| PListOReferences | P slice List 0 reference override (0 disable, N < NumberReferenceFrames) |
| Log2MaxFNumMinus4 | Sets log2_max_frame_num_minus4 <br> (-1 : based on FramesToBeEncoded/Auto, <br> $>0$ : Log2MaxFNumMinus4) |
| Log2MaxPOCLsbMinus4 | Sets log2_max_pic_order_cnt Isb_minus4 (-1 : Auto, > 0 : Log2MaxPOCLsbMinus4) |
| GenerateMultiplePPS | Transmit multiple parameter sets. Currently parameters basically enable all WP modes |
| ResendPPS | Resend PPS (with pic_parameter_set_id 0) for every coded Frame/Field pair |
| MbLineIntraUpdate | Error robustness(extra intra macro block updates)(0 off, N : One GOB every N frames are intra coded) |
| RandomIntraMBRefresh | Forced intra MBs per picture |
| InterSearch16x16 | Inter block search 16x16 |
| InterSearch16x8 | Inter block search 16x8 |
| InterSearch8x16 | Inter block search $8 \times 16$ |
| InterSearch8x8 | Inter block search $8 \times 8$ |
| InterSearch8x4 | Inter block search $8 \times 4$ |
| InterSearch4x8 | Inter block search 4x8 |
| InterSearch4x4 | Inter block search $4 \times 4$ |
| IntraDisableInterOnly | Apply Disabling Intra conditions only to Inter Slices |
| Intra4x4ParDisable | Disable Vertical \& Horizontal $4 \times 4$ |
| Intra4x4DiagDisable | Disable Diagonal 45degree $4 \times 4$ |
| Intra4×4DirDisable | Disable Other Diagonal $4 \times 4$ |
| Intra16x16ParDisable | Disable Vertical \& Horizontal 16x16 |
| Intra16x16PlaneDisable | Disable Planar 16x16 |
| ChromalntraDisable | Disable Intra Chroma modes other than DC |
| EnableIPCM | Enable IPCM macroblock mode |
| DisposableP | Enable Disposable P slices in the primary layer |
| DispPQPOffset | Quantizer offset for disposable P slices |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation



## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

| SymbolMode | Symbol mode (Entropy coding method: <br> O UVLC, 1 CABAC) |
| :--- | :--- |
| OutFileMode | Output file mode, 0:Annex B, 1:RTP |
| PartitionMode | Partition Mode, 0: no DP, 1: 3 Partitions <br> per Slice |
|  |  |
| \# CABAC context initialization |  |
| ContextInitMethod | Context init (0: fixed, 1: adaptive) |
| FixedModelNumber | model number for fixed decision for <br> inter slices ( 0, 1, or 2) ) |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| \# Interlace Handling | Picture AFF (0: frame coding, <br> 1: field coding, 2:adaptive frame/field coding) |
| PicInterlace | Macroblock AFF (0: frame coding, <br> 1: field coding, 2:adaptive frame/field coding) |
| MbInterlace | Force Intra Bottom at GOP Period |
| IntraBottom |  |
|  | P picture Weighted Prediction |
| \# Weighted Prediction | B picture Weighted Prediciton |
| WeightedPrediction | Use weighted reference for ME |
| WeightedBiprediction |  |
| UseWeightedReferenceME | Slice mode |
|  | Slice argument |
| \# Picture based Multi-pass | Perform RD optimal decision between <br> encoding <br> different coded picture versions. |
| RDPictureDecision | If GenerateMultiplePPS is enabled then this <br> will test different WP methods. Otherwise it <br> will test QP +-1 (0: disabled, 1: enabled) |
| Perform RD optimal decision also for intra <br> coded pictures. |  |
| Only consider Weighted Prediction for P |  |
| SliceMode Resilience I Slices | SliceArgument |
| RDPictureIntra in Picture RD decision. |  |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

| num_slice_groups_minus1 | Number of Slice Groups Minus 1, 0 |
| :---: | :---: |
| slice_group_map_type |  |
| slice_group_change_direction_fla g | 0: box-out clockwise, raster scan or wipe right, 1: box-out counter clockwise, reverse raster scan or wipe left |
| slice_group_change_rate_minus1 |  |
| SliceGroupConfigFileName | Used for slice_group_map_type 0, 2, 6 |
| UseRedundantPicture | 0 : not used, 1: enabled |
| NumRedundantHierarchy | 0-4 |
| PrimaryGOPLength | GOP length for redundant allocation (1-16) |
|  | NumberReferenceFrames must be no less than PrimaryGOPLength when redundant slice enabled |
| NumRefPrimary | Actually used number of references for primary slices (1-16) |
| \# Search Range Restriction / RD Optimization |  |
| RestrictSearchRange | restriction for (0: blocks and ref, 1: ref, 2: no restrictions) |
| RDOptimization | rd-optimized mode decision |
|  | 0: RD-off (Low complexity mode) |
|  | 1: RD-on (High complexity mode) |
|  | 2: RD-on (Fast high complexity mode not work in FREX Profiles) |
|  | 3: with losses |
| DisableThresholding | Disable Thresholding of Transform Coefficients |
| DisableBSkipRDO | Disable B Skip Mode consideration from RDO Mode decision (0:off, 1:on) |
| SkipIntraInInterSlices | Skips Intra mode checking in inter slices if certain mode decisions are satisfied |
| \# Explicit Lambda Usage |  |
| UseExplicitLambdaParams | Use explicit lambda scaling parameters |
| LambdaWeightIslice | scaling param for I slices. This will be used as a multiplier i.e. lambda LambdaWeightISlice * $2^{\wedge}((\mathrm{QP}-12) / 3)$ |
| LambdaWeightPslice | scaling param for $P$ slices. This will be used as a multiplier i.e. <br> lambda LambdaWeightPSlice * $2^{\wedge}((\mathrm{QP}-12) / 3)$ |
| LambdaWeightBslice | scaling param for B slices. This will be used as a multiplier i.e. <br> lambda LambdaWeightBSlice * $2^{\wedge}((\mathrm{QP}-12) / 3)$ |
| LambdaWeightRefBslice | scaling param for Referenced B slices. <br> This will be used as a multiplier i.e. <br> lambda LambdaWeightRefBSlice * $2^{\wedge}((\mathrm{QP}-12) / 3)$ |
| LambdaWeightSPslice | scaling param for SP slices. This will be |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

|  | used as a multiplier i.e. <br> lambda LambdaWeightSPSlice * $2^{\wedge}((\mathrm{QP}-12) / 3)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| LambdaWeightSIslice | scaling param for SI slices. This will be used as a multiplier i.e. lambda LambdaWeightSISlice * $2^{\wedge}((\mathrm{QP}-12) / 3)$ |
| LossRateA | expected packet loss rate of the channel for the first partition, only valid if RDOptimization |
| LossRateB | expected packet loss rate of the channel for the second partition, only valid if RDOptimization |
| LossRateC | expected packet loss rate of the channel for the third partition, only valid if RDOptimization |
| NumberOfDecoders | Numbers of decoders used to simulate the channel, only valid if RDOptimization |
| RestrictRefFrames | Doesnt allow reference to areas that have been intra updated in a later frame. |
| \# Additional Stuff |  |
| UseConstrainedIntraPred | If 1, Inter pixels are not used for Intra macroblock prediction. |
| LastFrameNumber | Last frame number that have to be coded (0: no effect) |
| ChangeQPI | QP (I-slices) for second part of sequence (0-51) |
| ChangeQPP | QP (P-slices) for second part of sequence (0-51) |
| ChangeQPB | QP (B-slices) for second part of sequence (0-51) |
| ChangeQPBSRefOffset | QP offset (stored B-slices) for second part of sequence (-51..51) |
| ChangeQPStart | Frame no. for second part of sequence |
| NumberofLeakyBuckets | Number of Leaky Bucket values |
| LeakyBucketRateFile | File from which encoder derives rate values |
| LeakyBucketParamFile | File where encoder stores leakybucketparams |
| NumberFramesInEnhancementLa yerSubSequence | number of frames in the Enhanced Scalability Layer(0: no Enhanced Layer) |
| NumberOfFramelnSecondIGOP | Number of frames to be coded in the second IGOP |
| SparePictureOption | 0: no spare picture info, <br> 1: spare picture available |
| SparePictureDetectionThr | Threshold for spare reference pictures detection |
| SparePicturePercentageThr | Threshold for the spare macroblock percentage |
| PicOrderCntType | (0: POC mode 0, 1: POC mode 1, 2: POC mode 2) |
|  |  |
| \#Rate control |  |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| RateControlEnable | 0 Disable, 1 Enable |
| Bitrate | Bitrate(bps) |
| InitialQP | Initial Quantization Parameter for the first I frame. InitialQp depends on two values: Bits Per Picture and the GOP length |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| BasicUnit | Number of MBs in the basic unit. Should be a fractor of the total number of MBs in a frame |
| ChannelType | type of channel |
| \#Fast Mode Decision |  |
| EarlySkipEnable | Early skip detection |
| SelectiveIntraEnable | Selective Intra mode decision |
| \#FREXT stuff |  |
| YUVFormat | YUV format |
| RGBInput | 1 RGB input, 0 GBR or YUV input |
| BitDepthLuma | Bit Depth for Luminance (8... 12 bits) |
| BitDepthChroma | Bit Depth for Chrominance (8... 12 bits) |
| CbQPOffset | Chroma QP offset for Cb-part (-51..51) |
| CrQPOffset | Chroma QP offset for Cr-part (-51..51) |
| Transform8x8Mode | 0 : only $4 \times 4$ transform, 1 : allow using $8 \times 8$ transform additionally, 2: only $8 \times 8$ transform |
| ResidueTransformFlag | 0 : no residue color transform 1: apply residue color transform |
| ReportFrameStats | 0:Disable Frame Statistics 1: Enable |
| DisplayEncParams | 0 :Disable Display of Encoder Params <br> 1: Enable |
| Verbose | level of display verboseness |
|  |  |
| \#Q-Matrix (FREXT) |  |
| QmatrixFile | "q_matrix.cfg" |
| ScalingMatrixPresentFlag | Enable Q_Matrix (0 Not present, 1 Present in SPS, 2 Present in PPS, 3 Present in both SPS \& PPS) |
| ScalingListPresentFlag0 | Intra4x4_Luma (0 Not present, 1 Present in SPS, 2 Present in PPS, 3 Present in both SPS \& PPS) |
| ScalingListPresentFlag1 | Intra4x4_ChromaU (0 Not present, <br> 1 Present in SPS, 2 Present in PPS, <br> 3 Present in both SPS \& PPS) |
| ScalingListPresentFlag2 | Intra4x4_chromaV (0 Not present, 1 Present in SPS, 2 Present in PPS, 3 Present in both SPS \& PPS) |
| ScalingListPresentFlag3 | Inter4x4_Luma (0 Not present, |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

|  | 1 Present in SPS, 2 Present in PPS, <br> 3 Present in both SPS \& PPS) |
| :---: | :---: |
| ScalingListPresentFlag4 | Inter4x4_ChromaU (0 Not present, 1 Present in SPS, 2 Present in PPS, 3 Present in both SPS \& PPS) |
| ScalingListPresentFlag5 | Inter4x4_ChromaV (0 Not present, 1 Present in SPS, 2 Present in PPS, 3 Present in both SPS \& PPS) |
| ScalingListPresentFlag6 | Intra8x8_Luma (0 Not present, 1 Present in SPS, 2 Present in PPS, 3 Present in both SPS \& PPS) |
| ScalingListPresentFlag7 | Inter8x8_Luma (0 Not present, 1 Present in SPS, 2 Present in PPS, 3 Present in both SPS \& PPS) |
| \#Rounding Offset control |  |
| OffsetMatrixPresentFlag | Enable Explicit Offset Quantization Matrices (0: disable 1: enable) |
| QOffsetMatrixFile | Explicit Quantization Matrices file |
| AdaptiveRounding | Enable Adaptive Rounding based on JVT-N011 (0: disable, 1: enable) |
| AdaptRndPeriod | Period in terms of MBs for updating rounding offsets. |
| AdaptRndChroma | Enables coefficient rounding adaptation for chroma |
| AdaptRndWFactorIRef | Adaptive Rounding Weight for I/SI slices in reference pictures /4096 |
| AdaptRndWFactorPRef | Adaptive Rounding Weight for P/SP slices in reference pictures /4096 |
| AdaptRndWFactorBRef | Adaptive Rounding Weight for B slices in reference pictures /4096 |
| AdaptRndWFactorINRef | Adaptive Rounding Weight for I/SI slices in non reference pictures /4096 |
| AdaptRndWFactorPNRef | Adaptive Rounding Weight for P/SP slices in non reference pictures /4096 |
| AdaptRndWFactorBNRef | Adaptive Rounding Weight for B slices in non reference pictures /4096 |
| \#Lossless Coding (FREXT) |  |
| QPPrimeYZeroTransformBypass <br> Flag | Enable lossless coding when qpprime_y is zero (0 Disabled, 1 Enabled) |
| \#Fast Motion Estimation Control Parameters |  |
| UseFME | Use fast motion estimation |
| FMEDSR | Use Search Range Prediction. Only for UMHexagonS method |
| FMEScale | Use Scale_factor for different image sizes. |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

|  | Only for UMHexagonS method |
| :--- | :--- |
| EPZSPattern | Select EPZS primary refinement pattern. |
| EPZSDualRefinement | Enables secondary refinement pattern. |
| EPZSFixedPredictors | Enables Window based predictors |
| EPZSTemporal | Enables temporal predictors |
| EPZSSpatialMem | Enables spatial memory predictors |
| EPZSMinThresScale | Scaler for EPZS minimum threshold. |
| EPZSMedThresScale | Scaler for EPZS median threshold. |
| EPZSMaxThresScale | Scaler for EPZS maximum threshold. |

After the configuration file is read and the framework, in which the encoding process will take place, is set, the encoder begins to encode the input video sequence frame by frame. For each frame, the encoding process involves two main tasks, the encoding at picture level, i.e. the encoding of the frame, and the calculation of the distortion produced by the encoding process of the frame. The distortion is calculated for all three components of the picture $(\mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V})$ and is expressed as the PSNR for the current frame in units of db . No need to mention that the calculation of the distortion follows the encoding process and it involves pixel-by-pixel comparison of the original frame with respect to the reconstructed (after decoding) frame. Furthermore, for the encoding of the frame to take place, some other functions are necessary to be done, such as memory allocation and others.

In Figure 20, a graphical representation of the above process is presented. This graph, as also the rest call-graphs presented in this chapter, was produced by the documentation of the JM11.0 reference software encoder. In the same way, Figure 21 shows the graph of the process adopted by the encoder in case the video picture is encoded as frame and not as field. It presents the functions involved in the Frame_Picture function, which is the one called by the encoder in order to encode a video picture as frame.


Figure 20 Call Graph of the function "encode_one_frame"

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation



Figure 21 Call Graph of the function "frame_picture"
H. 264 defines that a video picture can be coded as one or more slices, each containing an integral number of macroblocks from 1 ( 1 MB per slice) to the total number of macroblocks in a picture ( 1 slice per picture). According to this definition, JM, in order to encode a picture, encodes all the slices presented in this picture, as shown in Figure 22. After all the slices in the picture have been encoded, the picture passes through a filter which reduces the blocking artefacts at the transform block (typically 4 x 4 ) level. This process is known as deblocking filter, and is one of the innovations presented in H.264. At this stage, JM filters all the Macroblocks of the frame.

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

The encoding process of a slice comprises of the encoding of each Macroblock presented in the slice and the storage of each encoded Macroblock. In order to perform the above process JM uses the function shown in the call graph of the function "encode_one_slice", shown in Figure 22.


Figure 22 Call Graph of the function "encode_one_slice"

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

The core of the encoding process can be thought to be the encoding of one Macroblock and was analyzed in detail in Chapter 3. Nonetheless we are going to summarize it here, as this is implemented by JM Reference Software in the "encode_one_macroblock" function, which is the point where the integration of the proposed algorithm begins. This is the level where the majority of the functions defined in H. 264 take place. At first, the best predictor for the macroblock being encoded is found. This means that, in general, both Intra and Inter Prediction are performed. The best candidates for each mode of prediction are compared in order to find the best mode of prediction. This involves the mode decision process, in which several aspects may be taken into account, such as the use of rate-distortion optimization, support for variable block size encoding and others. Variable Block Size Motion Estimation (VBSME) is a new coding technique, presented in H .264 , and provides more accurate predictions compared to traditional fixed block size motion estimation used by previous standards. H. 264 allows for each macroblock ( $16 \times 16$ samples) to be split in four different ways, i.e. any one of a single $16 \times 16$ macroblock partition, two $16 \times 8$ partitions, two $8 \times 16$ partitions or four 8 x 8 partitions. If the 8 x 8 mode is chosen, each of the four 8 x 8 submacroblocks within the macroblock may be split in a further 4 ways, i.e. any one of a single 8 x 8 sub-macroblock partition, two 8 x 4 sub-macroblock partitions, two 4 x 8 submacroblock partitions or four $4 \times 4$ sub-macroblock partitions. In the case of Intra Prediction the available block sizes are 4 x 4 and 16 x 16 . Please note that the H. 264 standard, as amended on March 2005 allows for an additional Intra Prediction mode of 8x8, but only for High-Profiles. That is outside the scope of this work, which has targeted primarily Baseline and Main profile encoding, but it should not affect the generality of our work. After the best predictor is found, the residual formed by subtracting the best predictor from the current macroblock is transformed and quantized. Finally the quantized coefficients are encoded using either CAVLC or CABAC entropy encoding. The way JM implements the macroblock encoding process can be shown by the call graph presented in Figure 23, and is the part of the reference software which we are going to analyse in more detail, as it is the one where the new algorithm will be integrated.


Figure 23 Call Graph of the function "encode_one_macroblock"

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

The basic idea of the encoding of a macroblock is to find the best predictor among the available candidates, and then perform transform and quantization. For the JM reference software the basic criterion for choosing the best candidate is to minimize a variable named "cost". The calculation of cost varies among the different prediction modes and the rate-distortion (rd) optimization conditions. In the analysis that follows we suppose that no rd-optimization is used. After initializing the macroblock encoding parameters, which determine the flow of the encoding process, JM begins to calculate the cost. If the macroblock is going to be encoded in Inter Mode, JM calculates the cost for the available block-sizes, starting with the biggest one, i.e. $16 \times 16$ and continues with the smaller ones, down to the 8 x 8 mode. For the modes $8 \mathrm{x} 8,8 \mathrm{x} 4,4 \mathrm{x} 8$ and 4 x 4 , JM calculates the cost, in the same way as for the larger block sizes, and the best of them is the one representing the P8x8 mode. For each mode, it performs the motion estimation algorithm defined by the encoding parameters. The motion estimation process involves selecting the best position within a search range which is also defined by the encoding parameters. As best position, JM defines the position that minimizes the cost, which is a function of SAD and the motion vector cost, i.e. the bit-rate cost.

In the Full Search Motion Estimation algorithm, JM calculates the cost for each position according to the following algorithm

```
//===== loop over all search positions =====
    for (pos=0; pos<max_pos; pos++)
    {
        //--- set candidate position (absolute position in pel units) --
        cand_x = center_x + spiral_search_x[pos];
        cand_y = center_y + spiral_search_y[pos];
        //--- initialize motion cost (cost for motion vector) and check
        mcost = MV_COST (lambda_factor, 2, cand_x, cand_y, pred_x,
pred_y);
        if (check_for_00 && cand_x==pic_pix_x && cand_y==pic_pix_y)
        {
            mcost -= WEIGHTED_COST (lambda_factor, 16);
        }
        if (mcost >= min_mcost) continue;
        //--- add residual cost to motion cost ---
        for (y=0; y<blocksize_y; y++)
        {
```


## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

```
        ref_line = get_ref_line (blocksize_x, ref_pic, cand_y+y,
cand_x, img_height, img_width);
            orig_line = orig_pic [y];
            for (x4=0; x4<blocksize_x4; x4++)
            {
                mcost += byte_abs[ *orig_line++ - *ref_line++ ];
                mcost += byte_abs[ *orig_line++ - *ref_line++ ];
                mcost += byte_abs[ *orig_line++ - *ref_line++ ];
                mcost += byte_abs[ *orig_line++ - *ref_line++ ];
            }
            if (mcost >= min_mcost)
            {
                break;
            }
        }
        //--- check if motion cost is less than minimum cost ---
        if (mcost < min_mcost)
        {
        best_pos = pos;
        min_mcost = mcost;
        }
}
```

Apart from the Full Search Motion Estimation algorithm, JM supports a variety of Fast Motion Estimation algorithms, the most interesting and novel of which is the EPZS algorithm [70],[71]. The basic idea is that there is a set of positions, for which it is expected that they are more probable to be the best position. These positions are called predictors. Using the same criterion as in Full Search, EPZS selects the best predictor. The next step of the algorithm is to check the positions nearby the selected predictor. The EPZS algorithm provides a variety of search patterns, each of which specifies which positions, around the predictor, will be searched. According to the search pattern, which is defined in the configuration file, EPZS, using the same algorithm as the one mentioned above, selects the best of the available positions, i.e. the position which minimizes the cost. The way JM selects the best predictor, in the EPZS algorithm, is shown in the following algorithm. The selection of the best position within the search pattern with center the best predictor, is implemented with the same algorithm, using different values, so it will not be repeated.

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

```
//! Check all predictors
    for (pos = 0; pos < prednum; pos++)
    {
        mvx = predictor->point[pos].x;
        mvy = predictor->point[pos].y;
        cand_x = pic_pix_x + mvx;
        cand_y = pic_pix_y + mvy;
        //--- set motion cost (cost for motion vector) and check ---
        mcost = MV_COST (lambda_factor, 2, cand_x, cand_y, pred_x,
pred_y);
    if (mcost >= second_mcost) continue;
        get_ref_line = CHECK_RANGE ? FastLineX : UMVLineX;
        mcost = computeSad(cur_pic, blocksize_y,blocksize_x,
            blockshape_x, mcost, second_mcost, cand_x, cand_y);
        //--- check if motion cost is less than minimum cost ---
        if (mcost < min_mcost)
        {
            tempmv_x2 = tempmv_x;
            tempmv_y2 = tempmv_y;
            second_mcost = min_mcost;
            tempmv_x = mvx;
            tempmv_y = mvy;
            min_mcost = mcost;
            checkMedian = TRUE;
        }
    //else if (mcost < second_mcost && (tempmv_x != mvx ||
tempmv_y != mvy))
    else if (mcost < second_mcost)
    {
        tempmv_x2 = mvx;
        tempmv_y2 = mvy;
        second_mcost = mcost;
        checkMedian = TRUE;
    }
    }
```

As one can notice, in both Full Search and EPZS, JM initializes the cost, noted as mcost in the codes presented, with the following value

```
mcost = MV_COST (lambda_factor, 2, cand_x, cand_y, pred_x,
pred_y);
```

The function MV_COST, is a mathematical function, created in JM, and is used in order to give the bit-rate cost for the motion vector, defined by the cand_x, cand_y,

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

pred_x, pred_y, which are the coordinates of the block being encoded and of the predictor block, respectively. The definition of MV_COST in JM has as follow:

```
LAMBDA_ACCURACY_BITS = 16
LAMBDA_FACTOR(lambda)=((int)((double)(1<<LAMBDA_ACCURACY_BITS)*lambd
a+0.5))
WEIGHTED_COST(factor,bits)=(((factor)*(bits))>>LAMBDA_ACCURACY_BITS)
MV_COST(f,s,cx,cy,px,py)=(WEIGHTED_COST(f,mvbits[((cx)<< (s))-
px]+mvbits[((cy)<<(s))-py]))
```

It is quite interesting to see how JM calculates, and to be more accurate, how it gives the initial value of the bits which would be needed to encode a motion vector, denoted as mvbits in the above equation. JM, before it begins the encoding process and after it has set the parameters according to the configuration file, initializes the motion search, and among others it initializes the motion vector bits. This is done by the following code fragment:

```
int bits, i, imin, imax, k, l;
```

```
int search_range = input->search_range;
int number_of_subpel_positions = 4 * (2*search_range+3);
int max_mv_bits = 3 + 2 * (int)ceil
(log(number_of_subpel_positions+1) / log(2) + 1e-10);
//--- init array: motion vector bits ---
mvbits[0] = 1;
for (bits=3; bits<=max_mv_bits; bits+=2)
{
    imax = 1 << (bits >> 1);
    imin = imax >> 1;
    for (i = imin; i < imax; i++)
        mvbits[-i] = mvbits[i] = bits;
}
```

Where the "ceil" function, presented in the definition of the "max_mv_bits" variable, is defined by the H. 264 standard as:
$\operatorname{Ceil}(\mathrm{x})$ the smallest integer greater than or equal to x .

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

As one can see in the above algorithm, JM assumes that motion vectors with the same norm but different direction, i.e. vectors that specify the same distance but have the opposite direction, need the same number of bits to be encoded. Furthermore, the number of bits needed for each vector is proportional to the distance they specify. According to this algorithm the number of bits needed for each vector follows the scheme of the Table 2, where is presented the number of bits needed to encode the motion vectors with measure the absolute of the values presented in the second column.

Table 2 Number of bits needed to encode the motion vectors.

| Number of Bits | Index of mvbits Vector |
| :--- | :---: |
| 1 | 0 |
| 3 | $-1,1$ |
| 5 | $-4,4,-5,5,-6,6,-7,7$ |
| 7 | $-8,8,-9,9,-10,10,-11,11$, |
| $-12,12,-13,13,-14,14,-15,15$ |  |

With a more careful look, one may notice that the above scheme is equivalent to the one presented in the standard for the Exp-Golomb coding scheme, which is shown in Table 3. This means that JM, in order to calculate the bitrate cost of the motion vectors, supposes that they are encoded using Exp-Golomb, without taking into account the entropy encoding scheme the encoder will finally use, which will be either CAVLC or CABAC. It must be noted here that this approach is correct for CAVLC, since this is what is being used, but for CABAC is an approximation that is quite accurate, since both CAVLC and CABAC are trying to represent the same symbols, as close to its entropy as possible.

Table 3 Bit strings with "prefix" and "suffix" bits and assignment to codeNum ranges (informative)

| Bit string form | Range of codeNum |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0 |
| $01 \mathrm{x}_{0}$ | $1-2$ |
| $001 \mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{0}$ | $3-6$ |
| $0001 \mathrm{x}_{2} \mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{0}$ | $7-14$ |
| $00001 \mathrm{x}_{3} \mathrm{x}_{2} \mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{0}$ | $15-30$ |
| $000001 \mathrm{x}_{4} \mathrm{x}_{3} \mathrm{x}_{2} \mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{0}$ | $31-62$ |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |

The fact that MV_COST is presented in every motion estimation algorithm in JM reveals that in JM, even if the encoder is set not to perform Rate-Distortion Optimization, the latter is always used in the motion estimation process. This means that the parameters in the configuration file, related with R-D optimization, concern other functions of the encoder, such as the mode decision process, and not the motion estimation.

Following the above process, JM selects - for Inter Prediction - the best mode among the $16 x 16,8 x 16$ and $16 x 8$ modes. Next, it finds the best mode among the $8 \mathrm{x} 8,8 \times 4,4 x 8$ and $4 \times 4$ modes. If this best mode is better than the one selected in the first step, then the mode P8x8 is selected for the Inter Prediction case, else the best mode is the first one selected (one of $16 \times 16,8 \times 16$ or $16 \times 8$ ). When JM finishes with the selection of the best inter mode, continues to find the best intra mode. This function is performed if the encoder's parameters allow intra prediction in P frames. Moreover, if the encoder processes an I -frame, then the process of motion estimation and inter mode decision, previously presented, is skipped, and the encoder continues directly to the intra-mode selection.

In the case of intra prediction, JM first calculates the cost for the mode Intra8x8, if the encoder is set to perform $8 \times 8$ transform. If not, JM continues directly to calculate the

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

cost of Intra $4 \times 4$ and Intra16x16 modes. In Intra prediction, the encoder does not have to select between various positions, but between various prediction modes. H. 264 defines nine prediction modes for the case of Intra $4 x 4$ and four for the case of Intra16x16, as analyzed in Chapter 2.

The function JM uses for the Intra $4 \times 4$ mode, works as follow. After all the available out of the (maximum) nine prediction modes are computed, it compares the cost produced by each of them. In this case cost consists of the SAD and one other constant value. This value is zero for the most probable mode, and for all the other modes is a fixed number, consistent with the encoding method used for CAVLC encoding for it. The most probable mode is selected using the following algorithm.

For each current block E, the encoder calculates the most probable prediction mode, which is the minimum of the prediction modes of A and B , i.e. the prediction modes selected for the blocks left and upper to the current block, as shown in Figure 24. If either of these neighbouring blocks is not available (outside the current slice or not coded in Intra 4 X 4 mode), the corresponding value A or B is set to 2 (DC prediction mode).


Figure 24 Current and neighbouring blocks (same size)

The same process is followed for the Intra $16 \times 16$ mode, with the only difference that it is not used a most probable mode, meaning that in this case the cost is equivalent to SAD.

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

When the process of Intra Prediction is complete, JM has found the best of the available modes, and for that mode the best motion_vector(s) (for Inter Prediction) or the best prediction mode(s) (for Intra Prediction). JM ends up with the best mode by first choosing the best Inter mode (in the case of P-Frames). Then the cost of this mode is compared with the cost produced by the best Intra $4 \times 4$ prediction mode. The best of them is compared with the cost of the best Intra16x16 prediction, and the one with the smaller cost is the final best mode. Next, JM transforms the best mode, and the coefficients produced by the transform process are quantized. Finally, if the best mode was Inter with block size 16x16, JM examines the case of the COPY mode, where no prediction is performed and the macroblock is used in its original form. This is done by comparing the cost of the COPY mode, which is calculated with a special function to take into account the fact that COPY mode saves even more bits, since there are no motion vectors to be transmitted, with the cost of the P16x16 mode. The mode with the smallest cost is the final best mode.

### 4.3. Integration of the New Algorithm with the JM Reference Software

In this section we are going to describe the software implementation of the new algorithm, presented and analysed in Chapter 3, and how it was integrated with the JM reference software encoder.

The basic idea of the new algorithm is that we compare the absolute differences of one candidate with the corresponding differences of the next one. For each absolute difference that is greater than the other the SGV (Sum of Grater Values) of the candidate with the greater difference is increased by one. The candidate with the smallest SGV is selected, and is compared with the next candidate. This process is repeated until all candidates are examined and ends up with the candidate with the smallest SGV of all. In the case where the SGV of the two candidates are equal, the first of the two is selected.

SGV is a metric alternative to SAD, introduced in the new algorithm. Nonetheless, as we have seen in the analysis presented in the previous section, JM does not use only SAD as the criterion for selecting the best candidate. In the case of motion estimation, JM

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

takes, also, into account the bit-rate cost of each motion vector, whereas in the case of Intra prediction a fixed cost is added to the SAD of the prediction modes, others than the most probable mode. This fact lead to the extension of the basic idea of the algorithm, so as to include the additional cost in the criterion of selection. Therefore, the new algorithm, after it calculates the SGV of each candidate, adds up the corresponding cost and selectd the candidate with the smallest sum.

The implementation of the new algorithm, as it was finally modulated, may be more easily understood if presented like the pseudo-code that follows. The array block contains the absolute differences of all candidates, whereas the array lambdacost contains the additional cost of all candidates. The indexes $k 1$ and $k 2$, refer to candidate k 1 and candidate k 2 , respectively.

```
cost1 = lambdacost[k1];
cost2 = lambdacost[k2];
for (in=0; in<block_size; in++){
    m2 = blocks[k2][in];
    m1 = blocks[k1][in];
    if (m1>m2)
                counter1++;
            else
                if (m1<m2)
                counter2++;
    }
if ((cost1 + counter1)<(cost2+counter2))
    return(k1);
else
    return(k2);
```

Although the implementation of the new algorithm is quit trivial, as indicated by the code presented, its integration in the JM's environment proved to be rather complicated, as the whole structure of JM is based on SAD. SGV and SAD are two metrics that may

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

have some similarities, but their philosophy is very different. One of the main differences of the two metrics is that SAD refers to one candidate, whereas SGV refers to one candidate with regard to another. Consequently, while SAD can be calculated for each candidate separately, at the same time when the absolute differences of this candidate are calculated, this is not the case for SGV.

This problem was confronted in the following way. First of all we calculate the absolute differences of all the available candidates. These values are kept in a 2-D array, where the first dimension refers to the candidate, i.e. the position (for the motion estimation) or the prediction mode (for the intra mode), while the second refers to the absolute differences. At the same time two more 1-D arrays are used, one for keeping the position of the current candidate, and another for keeping the additional cost (bit-rate cost or fixed).

The next thing to do is to decide how the available candidates are going to be compared with each other. There are two ways to perform the above action. The first one is to compare the first candidate with its next one. The best of them will be compared with the next, and so on. The other way is to follow a tree-structure comparison, where we take pairs of successive candidates, compare them and the best of each pair, comprise a new pair with the best candidate of the successive pair, as shown in Figure 25. This process is repeated until we end up with one pair. The best candidate of the last pair is the best among all candidates. In this work we decided to follow the treestructure comparison in the software implementation.

Another crucial aspect that one should take into account in the integration process is the value of the additional cost. As we have seen in the previous section, JM uses the MV_COST function to calculate the bit-rate cost in motion estimation. We remind that MV_COST, has as follow:
mcost = MV_COST (lambda_factor, 2, cand_x, cand_y, pred_x, pred_y)

As one may notice, one of the arguments is the lambda_factor. This is a factor used by JM in order to have the appropriate proportion of the values of SAD and the actual bit-

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

rate cost. This means that value of lambda_factor has immediate association with SAD. So, if one decides to replace SAD should also replace lambda_factor.

As a first approach, we decided to use the pure bit-rate cost, as it is calculated by the use of the mv_bits, as it was described in the previous section. This concluded to the following function:

```
MV_COST_PURE(s,cx,cy,px,py)=(mvbits[((cx)<<<(s))-
px]+mvbits[((cy)<<(s))-py]))
```

Finding a theoretical way to prove which should be the factor with which the bit-rate would be multiplied in each algorithm, could be an interesting field for research, but it is over the limits of this work.


Figure 25 Tree - Structure Comparison

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

The integration of the new algorithm in the environment of JM required numerous changes in the original code, not only at the programming level but also in the algorithmic one. The major changes in the algorithmic level of JM, were those presented into the pages preceded. As for the programming level, the changes concern purely code writing and is not worth going down to so much detail.

### 4.4. Simulation Results

After the integration of the new algorithm with the JM reference software encoder has finished and exhaustively tested for its correctness, we proceeded to the evaluation of the new algorithm.

The evaluation was done in two ways. The first was to keep the original algorithms, presented in JM, and let them being the ones deciding the flow of the encoding process, while the new algorithm was working at the same time. In this way we obtained some interesting statistical information. For this method we used the "foreman" QCIF ( $176 \times 144$ @ 15 fps ) video sequence. The reason for choosing "Foreman" is because it is one of the most representative test sequences used in research. Furthermore, we noticed that the results of the encoding of "Foreman" are close to the average of the results of the encoding numerous other video sequence.

The encoding of the "Foreman" video sequence was done using full motion estimation, CABAC as the entropy encoding scheme and QP equal to 28. The aim of this encoding was mainly to find the percentage of same decisions made by the two algorithms. This was done by comparing the motion vectors chosen by the original JM and those chosen by the new algorithm. The encoding was done using Variable Block Size Motion Estimation (VBSME), with all the available block sizes enabled. Under these conditions the two algorithms had to find a total of 41 motion vectors for each macroblock.. The precise number of motion vectors (mv) required by each block according to its size, is shown in Table 4.

Table 4 Number of motion vectors needed for each block size.

| Block <br> Size | $16 \times 16$ | $16 \times 8$ | $8 \times 16$ | $8 \times 8$ | $8 x 4$ | $4 x 8$ | $4 \times 4$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number <br> of mv | 1 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 8 | 16 |

Apart from the percentage of different motion vectors, we tried to find the impact of these different decisions of the two algorithms. The only way to do so was to calculate the SAD produced by the motion vector chosen by JM and the one produced by the motion vector chosen by the new algorithm. The difference of the two SADs in regard with the SAD of the original algorithm may give an idea about the impact of the different choice. This process was done for every macroblock in the video sequence and the average values are presented in Table 5.

Table 5 Simulation Results for "Foreman" QCIF video sequence.

| Block Size | \# of same <br> mv | \% similarity | Difference <br> of SADs | Minimum <br> SAD | \% difference <br> of sad |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $4 \times 4$ | 12,51 | 78 | $-134,31$ | 1523,37 | 8,82 |
| $4 \times 8$ | 5,58 | 70 | $-115,52$ | 1433,53 | 8,06 |
| $8 \times 4$ | 5,61 | 70 | $-113,45$ | 1434,01 | 7,91 |
| $8 \times 8$ | 2,63 | 70 | $-97,93$ | 1400,31 | 6,99 |
| $8 \times 16$ | 1,30 | 60 | $-91,49$ | 1441,50 | 6,35 |
| $16 \times 8$ | 1,27 | 60 | $-114,41$ | 1460,73 | 7,83 |
| $16 \times 16$ | 0,63 | 63 | $-136,78$ | 1435,67 | 9,53 |
| Average \% of similarity |  | 67 | Average \% of difference |  | 7,93 |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

The evaluation showed that in nearly the $70 \%$ of circumstances the new algorithm chooses the same motion vectors as SAD. The rest $30 \%$ produces an overhead in the SAD which does not exceed $8 \%$.

The second way, for evaluating the new algorithm, was to implement two encoders, one with the new algorithm and the other being the original JM reference software encoder. We used the encoders for encoding a significant number of sequences, under different encoding conditions, and their results were compared in terms of bitrate and PSNR, which are the metrics for the compression efficiency and quality of an encoding process.

The new algorithm was integrated in the entire macroblock prediction process, which means that replaced SAD in Intra and Inter Prediction. Furthermore, Inter Prediction can be implemented with various motion estimation algorithms. We have chosen to use the proposed algorithm in two of them, full motion estimation and EPZS fast motion estimation. Apart from the motion estimation algorithm used, the encoding process is affected by numerous other parameters, some of which are important to the evaluation of every novel algorithm presented in the encoder. Some of them are the QP, i.e. quantization parameter, which controls the compression efficiency of the encoder, the entropy encoding used by the encoder, the selection for performing rate - distortion optimization or not, and many others.

The evaluation of the new algorithm was done separately for the case of full motion estimation and of EPZS. For each one of these evaluations, we encoded video sequences for various QPs and entropy encoding schemes. The rd- optimization parameter, which enables rate - distortion optimization in the mode selection process, was turned off. In this way no rate-distortion optimization is performed (in the mode selection process), which means that the results of the encoding process are mainly effected by the performance of the algorithm used in the macroblock prediction process.

> We used 10 sequences from the Video Quality Experts Group (VQEG) [72], src13_ref_720x480_420, $\operatorname{src} 14 \_$ref__720x480_420, src15_ref_7 $720 \times 480 \_420$,
src16_ref_-720x480_420, src17_ref_-720x480_420, src18_ref_-720x480_420, src19_ref_-720x480_420, src20_ref__720x480_420, src21_ref_720x480_420 and src22_ref_-720x480_420 all in 525 SD video format. The video sequences are $720 \times 480$ and have frame rate 30 fps . These ten sequences cover the majority of the issues that could be presented in a video, as for example vivid colours, high mobility, different motion directions within the same frame and many others. The total number of frames used in the simulation is 260 for each sequence, with an I-Frame for each 15 frames.

The results that follow concern the evaluation using as motion estimation scheme the "EPZS" scheme with the search range set to 16 and number of reference frames set to 1 . The entropy encoding scheme is CAVLC and the quantization parameter (QP) was set to $\mathrm{QP}=\{2,4,8,10,12,14,16,18,20,22,24,26,28,30,32,34,36,38,40,42,44,46,48$, $50\}$ for I and P frames, so as to test the ten sequences from low to high bitrates. First of all, we compared, for every value of the QP parameter, the bitrate results of the two encoders. The results of the comparisons between the bitrates of the two encoders are presented in detail in Appendix A, whereas in this chapter the data selected for the rate distortion curves and the r-d graphs are presented.

The results presented in Appendix A show that the percentage of the average difference between the filesizes of the video sequences produced by the two encoders does not exceed the $5.5 \%$. More precisely, in the case of CAVLC entropy encoding the maximum percentage of average difference between the filesizes produced by the two encoders is met when QP is 42 and is $5.417 \%$. Therefore, the compression efficiency of the new algorithm is competitive to that of SAD. Despite these positive results, the evaluation could not be completed without presenting the rate - distortion curves for the two encoders. For each of the ten video sequences we present the rate - distortion curves produced by each encoder. The data used for the curves is presented in the corresponding tables, where the average percentages of the difference between the filesizes and between the PSNR, for every sequence at different QPs, are also shown.

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

Table 6 PSNR and Bitrate for the src13 video sequence

| src13 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,42 | 75091 | 56,42 | 74794 | 0,00 | 0,40 |
| 4 | 54,45 | 68477 | 54,45 | 68171 | 0,00 | 0,45 |
| 6 | 52,5 | 61198 | 52,5 | 60896 | 0,00 | 0,50 |
| 8 | 50,91 | 54071 | 50,91 | 53760 | 0,00 | 0,58 |
| 10 | 49,47 | 47703 | 49,47 | 47400 | 0,00 | 0,64 |
| 12 | 47,55 | 40432 | 47,55 | 40142 | 0,00 | 0,72 |
| 14 | 45,94 | 34181 | 45,94 | 33895 | 0,00 | 0,84 |
| 16 | 44,23 | 28339 | 44,25 | 27928 | -0,05 | 1,47 |
| 18 | 42,42 | 22390 | 42,45 | 22033 | -0,07 | 1,62 |
| 20 | 40,97 | 17995 | 41,01 | 17630 | -0,10 | 2,07 |
| 22 | 39,69 | 14692 | 39,73 | 14374 | -0,10 | 2,21 |
| 24 | 38,26 | 11503 | 38,3 | 11304 | -0,10 | 1,76 |
| 26 | 37,02 | 9291 | 37,05 | 9098 | -0,08 | 2,12 |
| 28 | 35,78 | 7511 | 35,82 | 7327 | -0,11 | 2,51 |
| 30 | 34,36 | 6021 | 34,4 | 5864 | -0,12 | 2,68 |
| 32 | 33 | 4732 | 33,04 | 4586 | -0,12 | 3,18 |
| 34 | 31,72 | 3768 | 31,77 | 3643 | -0,16 | 3,43 |
| 36 | 30,33 | 2826 | 30,38 | 2715 | -0,16 | 4,09 |
| 38 | 29,02 | 2169 | 29,08 | 2078 | -0,21 | 4,38 |
| 40 | 27,88 | 1682 | 27,94 | 1605 | -0,21 | 4,80 |
| 42 | 26,68 | 1282 | 26,74 | 1224 | -0,22 | 4,74 |
| 44 | 25,54 | 1027 | 25,61 | 982 | -0,27 | 4,58 |
| 46 | 24,61 | 778 | 24,69 | 744 | -0,32 | 4,57 |
| 48 | 23,69 | 600 | 23,79 | 577 | -0,42 | 3,99 |
| 50 | 22,75 | 508 | 22,88 | 495 | -0,57 | 2,63 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,14 | 2,44 |



Figure 26 Rate - Distortion curves for src13

Table 7 PSNR and Bitrate for the src14 video sequence

| src14 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,52 | 55714 | 56,53 | 55438 | -0,02 | 0,50 |
| 4 | 54,43 | 48747 | 54,43 | 48438 | 0,00 | 0,64 |
| 6 | 52,65 | 41854 | 52,66 | 41537 | -0,02 | 0,76 |
| 8 | 51,06 | 34526 | 51,07 | 34263 | -0,02 | 0,77 |
| 10 | 49,7 | 28806 | 49,72 | 28593 | -0,04 | 0,74 |
| 12 | 47,99 | 22852 | 48,03 | 22705 | -0,08 | 0,65 |
| 14 | 46,57 | 18462 | 46,61 | 18376 | -0,09 | 0,47 |
| 16 | 45,14 | 14711 | 45,16 | 14640 | -0,04 | 0,48 |
| 18 | 43,62 | 11278 | 43,63 | 11206 | -0,02 | 0,64 |
| 20 | 42,29 | 8906 | 42,29 | 8834 | 0,00 | 0,82 |
| 22 | 41,05 | 7073 | 41,05 | 7007 | 0,00 | 0,94 |
| 24 | 39,59 | 5277 | 39,6 | 5243 | -0,03 | 0,65 |
| 26 | 38,31 | 4003 | 38,32 | 3966 | -0,03 | 0,93 |
| 28 | 37,07 | 3005 | 37,08 | 2968 | -0,03 | 1,25 |
| 30 | 35,67 | 2174 | 35,67 | 2141 | 0,00 | 1,54 |
| 32 | 34,39 | 1528 | 34,4 | 1499 | -0,03 | 1,93 |
| 34 | 33,2 | 1089 | 33,22 | 1064 | -0,06 | 2,35 |
| 36 | 31,93 | 710 | 31,97 | 692 | -0,13 | 2,60 |
| 38 | 30,81 | 496 | 30,85 | 478 | -0,13 | 3,77 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

| 40 | 29,81 | 364 | 29,85 | 352 | $-0,13$ | 3,41 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 42 | 28,81 | 281 | 28,88 | 272 | $-0,24$ | 3,31 |
| 44 | 27,85 | 231 | 27,94 | 224 | $-0,32$ | 3,13 |
| 46 | 27,02 | 188 | 27,11 | 183 | $-0,33$ | 2,73 |
| 48 | 26,21 | 163 | 26,28 | 158 | $-0,27$ | 3,16 |
| 50 | 25,46 | 149 | 25,55 | 146 | $-0,35$ | 2,05 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  |  | $-0,10$ |



Figure 27 Rate - Distortion curves for src14

Table 8 PSNR and Bitrate for the src15 video sequence

| src15 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,28 | 85641 | 56,28 | 85654 | 0,00 | -0,02 |
| 4 | 54,37 | 78517 | 54,37 | 78533 | 0,00 | -0,02 |
| 6 | 52,34 | 70857 | 52,34 | 70871 | 0,00 | -0,02 |
| 8 | 50,79 | 63737 | 50,79 | 63756 | 0,00 | -0,03 |
| 10 | 49,32 | 57384 | 49,32 | 57408 | 0,00 | -0,04 |
| 12 | 47,3 | 50294 | 47,3 | 50318 | 0,00 | -0,05 |
| 14 | 45,63 | 44217 | 45,63 | 44248 | 0,00 | -0,07 |
| 16 | 43,82 | 38381 | 43,83 | 38334 | -0,02 | 0,12 |
| 18 | 41,78 | 32169 | 41,79 | 32120 | -0,02 | 0,15 |
| 20 | 40,05 | 27128 | 40,05 | 27069 | 0,00 | 0,22 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation


src15


Figure 28 Rate - Distortion curves for src15

Table 9 PSNR and Bitrate for the src 16 video sequence

| src16 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| qp | PSNR <br> $(\mathrm{db})$ | Bitrate <br> $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR <br> $(\mathrm{db})$ | Bitrate <br> $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 58,34 | 18613 | 58,39 | 18429 | $-0,09$ | 1,00 |
| 4 | 56,21 | 15848 | 56,22 | 15700 | $-0,02$ | 0,94 |
| 6 | 54,38 | 13376 | 54,38 | 13216 | 0,00 | 1,21 |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

| 8 | 53,11 | 11002 | 53,09 | 10865 | 0,04 | 1,26 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 10 | 51,91 | 9416 | 51,86 | 9297 | 0,10 | 1,28 |
| 12 | 50,64 | 7771 | 50,58 | 7629 | 0,12 | 1,86 |
| 14 | 49,37 | 6602 | 49,32 | 6456 | 0,10 | 2,26 |
| 16 | 47,99 | 5600 | 47,94 | 5468 | 0,10 | 2,41 |
| 18 | 46,47 | 4501 | 46,45 | 4366 | 0,04 | 3,09 |
| 20 | 45,12 | 3712 | 45,13 | 3591 | $-0,02$ | 3,37 |
| 22 | 43,83 | 3094 | 43,87 | 2974 | $-0,09$ | 4,03 |
| 24 | 42,34 | 2465 | 42,39 | 2372 | $-0,12$ | 3,92 |
| 26 | 41,01 | 1992 | 41,06 | 1903 | $-0,12$ | 4,68 |
| 28 | 39,7 | 1620 | 39,76 | 1537 | $-0,15$ | 5,40 |
| 30 | 38,24 | 1302 | 38,31 | 1233 | $-0,18$ | 5,60 |
| 32 | 36,86 | 1037 | 36,93 | 974 | $-0,19$ | 6,47 |
| 34 | 35,61 | 842 | 35,68 | 786 | $-0,20$ | 7,12 |
| 36 | 34,31 | 658 | 34,39 | 613 | $-0,23$ | 7,34 |
| 38 | 33,08 | 532 | 33,18 | 494 | $-0,30$ | 7,69 |
| 40 | 32,02 | 441 | 32,12 | 411 | $-0,31$ | 7,30 |
| 42 | 30,86 | 368 | 31 | 340 | $-0,45$ | 8,24 |
| 44 | 29,76 | 319 | 29,91 | 299 | $-0,50$ | 6,69 |
| 46 | 28,81 | 270 | 28,91 | 260 | $-0,35$ | 3,85 |
| 48 | 27,77 | 233 | 27,89 | 224 | $-0,43$ | 4,02 |
| 50 | 26,72 | 215 | 26,81 | 211 | $-0,34$ | 1,90 |
|  | Average $\%$ difference |  |  | $-0,14$ | 4,12 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

src16


Figure 29 Rate - Distortion curves for $\operatorname{src} 16$

Table 10 PSNR and Bitrate for the src17 video sequence

| src17 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 58,23 | 26126 | 58,26 | 25485 | -0,05 | 2,52 |
| 4 | 56,05 | 23420 | 56,04 | 22826 | 0,02 | 2,60 |
| 6 | 54,21 | 21220 | 54,2 | 20635 | 0,02 | 2,83 |
| 8 | 52,76 | 18387 | 52,74 | 17834 | 0,04 | 3,10 |
| 10 | 51,51 | 16410 | 51,49 | 15884 | 0,04 | 3,31 |
| 12 | 50,04 | 14327 | 50,06 | 13790 | -0,04 | 3,89 |
| 14 | 48,67 | 12604 | 48,71 | 12090 | -0,08 | 4,25 |
| 16 | 46,97 | 11336 | 46,99 | 10816 | -0,04 | 4,81 |
| 18 | 45,31 | 9688 | 45,37 | 9187 | -0,13 | 5,45 |
| 20 | 43,8 | 8427 | 43,88 | 7938 | -0,18 | 6,16 |
| 22 | 42,33 | 7317 | 42,42 | 6848 | -0,21 | 6,85 |
| 24 | 40,54 | 6114 | 40,67 | 5717 | -0,32 | 6,94 |
| 26 | 39,05 | 5195 | 39,16 | 4812 | -0,28 | 7,96 |
| 28 | 37,56 | 4384 | 37,67 | 4384 | -0,29 | 0,00 |
| 30 | 35,84 | 3659 | 35,99 | 3343 | -0,42 | 9,45 |
| 32 | 34,31 | 3018 | 34,45 | 2726 | -0,41 | 10,71 |
| 34 | 32,85 | 2505 | 33,03 | 2248 | -0,54 | 11,43 |
| 36 | 31,3 | 1985 | 31,51 | 1767 | -0,67 | 12,34 |
| 38 | 29,91 | 1622 | 30,13 | 1444 | -0,73 | 12,33 |
| 40 | 28,68 | 1339 | 28,91 | 1193 | -0,80 | 12,24 |
| 42 | 27,34 | 1098 | 27,59 | 992 | -0,91 | 10,69 |
| 44 | 26,07 | 944 | 26,31 | 866 | -0,91 | 9,01 |
| 46 | 24,94 | 769 | 25,16 | 711 | -0,87 | 8,16 |
| 48 | 23,73 | 631 | 23,94 | 592 | -0,88 | 6,59 |
| 50 | 22,53 | 552 | 22,7 | 527 | -0,75 | 4,74 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,38 | 6,73 |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION



Figure 30 Rate - Distortion curves for src17

Table 11 PSNR and Bitrate for the src18 video sequence

| src18 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,28 | 69039 | 56,28 | 69037 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| 4 | 54,35 | 62666 | 54,35 | 62664 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| 6 | 52,41 | 55571 | 52,41 | 55563 | 0,00 | 0,01 |
| 8 | 50,86 | 48701 | 50,87 | 48695 | -0,02 | 0,01 |
| 10 | 49,43 | 42617 | 49,42 | 42626 | 0,02 | -0,02 |
| 12 | 47,47 | 35538 | 47,47 | 35542 | 0,00 | -0,01 |
| 14 | 45,81 | 29357 | 45,81 | 29357 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| 16 | 44,06 | 23417 | 44,06 | 23383 | 0,00 | 0,15 |
| 18 | 42,09 | 17484 | 42,09 | 17453 | 0,00 | 0,18 |
| 20 | 40,44 | 13040 | 40,44 | 13003 | 0,00 | 0,28 |
| 22 | 38,93 | 9566 | 38,93 | 9526 | 0,00 | 0,42 |
| 24 | 37,36 | 6339 | 37,37 | 6314 | -0,03 | 0,40 |
| 26 | 36,13 | 4237 | 36,13 | 4209 | 0,00 | 0,67 |
| 28 | 34,97 | 2839 | 34,97 | 2809 | 0,00 | 1,07 |
| 30 | 33,77 | 1835 | 33,77 | 1811 | 0,00 | 1,33 |
| 32 | 32,64 | 1207 | 32,64 | 1184 | 0,00 | 1,94 |
| 34 | 31,63 | 856 | 31,63 | 838 | 0,00 | 2,15 |
| 36 | 30,57 | 601 | 30,58 | 585 | -0,03 | 2,74 |
| 38 | 29,5 | 461 | 29,5 | 447 | 0,00 | 3,13 |
| 40 | 28,54 | 368 | 28,55 | 357 | -0,04 | 3,08 |
| 42 | 27,53 | 290 | 27,54 | 282 | -0,04 | 2,84 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

| 44 | 26,62 | 233 | 26,65 | 227 | $-0,11$ | 2,64 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 46 | 25,94 | 170 | 25,98 | 165 | $-0,15$ | 3,03 |
| 48 | 25,34 | 131 | 25,42 | 128 | $-0,31$ | 2,34 |
| 50 | 24,78 | 116 | 24,84 | 115 | $-0,24$ | 0,87 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  |  | $-0,04$ |



Figure 31 Rate - Distortion curves for src18

Table 12 PSNR and Bitrate for the src19 video sequence

| src19 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,3 | 74054 | 56,31 | 73659 | -0,02 | 0,54 |
| 4 | 54,37 | 67275 | 54,37 | 66864 | 0,00 | 0,61 |
| 6 | 52,44 | 59950 | 52,45 | 59557 | -0,02 | 0,66 |
| 8 | 50,89 | 52895 | 50,89 | 52505 | 0,00 | 0,74 |
| 10 | 49,45 | 46601 | 49,45 | 46228 | 0,00 | 0,81 |
| 12 | 47,5 | 39360 | 47,51 | 38979 | -0,02 | 0,98 |
| 14 | 45,88 | 33205 | 45,88 | 32825 | 0,00 | 1,16 |
| 16 | 44,16 | 27554 | 44,18 | 27085 | -0,05 | 1,73 |
| 18 | 42,35 | 22009 | 42,37 | 21589 | -0,05 | 1,95 |
| 20 | 40,88 | 17781 | 40,92 | 17374 | -0,10 | 2,34 |
| 22 | 39,55 | 14523 | 39,6 | 14144 | -0,13 | 2,68 |
| 24 | 38,06 | 11187 | 38,08 | 10963 | -0,05 | 2,04 |
| 26 | 36,67 | 8876 | 36,69 | 8665 | -0,05 | 2,44 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation



## src19



Figure 32 Rate - Distortion curves for src19

Table 13 PSNR and Bitrate for the src20 video sequence

| src20 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,33 | 61723 | 56,33 | 61447 | 0,00 | 0,45 |
| 4 | 54,35 | 55129 | 54,35 | 54855 | 0,00 | 0,50 |
| 6 | 52,47 | 48152 | 52,47 | 47895 | 0,00 | 0,54 |
| 8 | 50,89 | 40994 | 50,9 | 40770 | -0,02 | 0,55 |
| 10 | 49,47 | 35023 | 49,47 | 34820 | 0,00 | 0,58 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation


src20


Figure 33 Rate - Distortion curves for src20

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

Table 14 PSNR and Bitrate for the src21 video sequence

| src21 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bitrate } \\ & (\mathrm{kB}) \end{aligned}$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,36 | 55683 | 56,36 | 55210 | 0,00 | 0,86 |
| 4 | 54,34 | 48997 | 54,33 | 48520 | 0,02 | 0,98 |
| 6 | 52,52 | 42094 | 52,53 | 41623 | -0,02 | 1,13 |
| 8 | 50,93 | 34712 | 50,93 | 34298 | 0,00 | 1,21 |
| 10 | 49,51 | 28801 | 49,52 | 28443 | -0,02 | 1,26 |
| 12 | 47,66 | 22624 | 47,67 | 22318 | -0,02 | 1,37 |
| 14 | 46,07 | 17657 | 46,09 | 17392 | -0,04 | 1,52 |
| 16 | 44,3 | 13056 | 44,34 | 12729 | -0,09 | 2,57 |
| 18 | 42,78 | 8449 | 42,81 | 8325 | -0,07 | 1,49 |
| 20 | 41,64 | 5857 | 41,65 | 5766 | -0,02 | 1,58 |
| 22 | 40,6 | 4117 | 40,61 | 4037 | -0,02 | 1,98 |
| 24 | 39,41 | 2679 | 39,42 | 2636 | -0,03 | 1,63 |
| 26 | 38,39 | 1793 | 38,4 | 1754 | -0,03 | 2,22 |
| 28 | 37,45 | 1237 | 37,46 | 1202 | -0,03 | 2,91 |
| 30 | 36,44 | 844 | 36,47 | 815 | -0,08 | 3,56 |
| 32 | 35,53 | 596 | 35,55 | 572 | -0,06 | 4,20 |
| 34 | 34,66 | 447 | 34,7 | 426 | -0,12 | 4,93 |
| 36 | 33,8 | 335 | 33,84 | 319 | -0,12 | 5,02 |
| 38 | 32,92 | 261 | 32,97 | 246 | -0,15 | 6,10 |
| 40 | 32,18 | 212 | 32,23 | 198 | -0,16 | 7,07 |
| 42 | 31,34 | 170 | 31,42 | 160 | -0,25 | 6,25 |
| 44 | 30,54 | 139 | 30,64 | 131 | -0,33 | 6,11 |
| 46 | 29,65 | 121 | 29,76 | 115 | -0,37 | 5,22 |
| 48 | 28,78 | 107 | 28,9 | 105 | -0,42 | 1,90 |
| 50 | 27,89 | 108 | 28,04 | 108 | -0,53 | 0,00 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,12 | 2,92 |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION



Figure 34 Rate - Distortion curves for src21

Table 15 PSNR and Bitrate for the $\operatorname{src} 22$ video sequence

| src22 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,27 | 79365 | 56,27 | 79200 | 0,00 | 0,21 |
| 4 | 54,37 | 72659 | 54,37 | 72494 | 0,00 | 0,23 |
| 6 | 52,38 | 65384 | 52,38 | 65228 | 0,00 | 0,24 |
| 8 | 50,84 | 58456 | 50,84 | 58306 | 0,00 | 0,26 |
| 10 | 49,38 | 52188 | 49,39 | 52043 | -0,02 | 0,28 |
| 12 | 47,38 | 45032 | 47,39 | 44899 | -0,02 | 0,30 |
| 14 | 45,72 | 38760 | 45,72 | 38645 | 0,00 | 0,30 |
| 16 | 43,9 | 32799 | 43,91 | 32475 | -0,02 | 1,00 |
| 18 | 41,89 | 26208 | 41,92 | 26002 | -0,07 | 0,79 |
| 20 | 40,27 | 21158 | 40,29 | 21008 | -0,05 | 0,71 |
| 22 | 38,84 | 17279 | 38,86 | 17163 | -0,05 | 0,68 |
| 24 | 37,18 | 13481 | 37,19 | 13416 | -0,03 | 0,48 |
| 26 | 35,76 | 10750 | 35,77 | 10685 | -0,03 | 0,61 |
| 28 | 34,36 | 8556 | 34,37 | 8485 | -0,03 | 0,84 |
| 30 | 32,79 | 6580 | 32,8 | 6516 | -0,03 | 0,98 |
| 32 | 31,34 | 4982 | 31,35 | 4924 | -0,03 | 1,18 |
| 34 | 29,99 | 3746 | 30 | 3688 | -0,03 | 1,57 |
| 36 | 28,52 | 2592 | 28,53 | 2542 | -0,04 | 1,97 |
| 38 | 27,2 | 1780 | 27,23 | 1737 | -0,11 | 2,48 |
| 40 | 26,06 | 1230 | 26,09 | 1194 | -0,11 | 3,02 |
| 42 | 24,87 | 838 | 24,91 | 808 | -0,16 | 3,71 |


| 44 | 23,76 | 614 | 23,83 | 590 | $-0,29$ | 4,07 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 46 | 22,8 | 464 | 22,85 | 444 | $-0,22$ | 4,50 |
| 48 | 21,76 | 357 | 21,83 | 343 | $-0,32$ | 4,08 |
| 50 | 20,81 | 294 | 20,87 | 284 | $-0,29$ | 3,52 |
| Average $\%$ difference |  |  |  |  |  | $-0,08$ |



Figure 35 Rate - Distortion curves for src 22

With the exception of video sequences $\operatorname{src} 16$ and $\operatorname{src} 17$, for all the other video sequences the rate - distortion curves for the two encoders are nearly identical, which means that there is no substantial difference between the performance of the two algorithms. In particular, results showed that for small QPs, i.e high bitrates the proposed architecture can achieve the almost the same performance compared to JM. For lowbitrate the performance of the proposed algorithm is reduced but remains competitive to that of JM11. The performance evaluation process also showed that the average PSNR remains practically the same, as the measurements gave us average differences that do not exceed the $0.4 \%$. Video sequences $\operatorname{src} 16$ and $\operatorname{src} 17$ share a common property which is not met in the other video sequences. They are computer graphics. Furthermore, src17, for which the new algorithm has its worst results, has motion in opposite directions within the same frame. Nevertheless, the fact that for all the video sequences, which are

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

produced by natural moving pictures, the new algorithm has nearly the same performance with SAD, shows its effectiveness.

The same evaluation process was repeated, changing this time the entropy encoding scheme from CAVLC to CABAC, for every value of the QP parameter. As in the case of CAVLC entropy encoding, the results of the comparisons between the bitrates of the two encoders are presented in detail in Appendix A, and show that the percentage of the difference between the filesizes of the video sequences produced by the two encoders does not exceed the $5.55 \%$. More precisely, in the case of CABAC the maximum percentage of average difference between the filesizes produced by the two encoders is $5.541 \%$ and is met for $\mathrm{QP}=40$.

Taking a more careful look at the results presented in Appendix A, one can notice that the new algorithm has the same behaviour in both CAVLC and CABAC entropy encoding scheme, with a slight increase in the bitrate for CABAC. In particular, results showed that for small QPs (2 to 20), i.e high bitrates, the proposed architecture can achieve nearly the same performance compared to JM, as it does not increase the filesize of the produced video sequence more than $2 \%$. The maximum average differences (above 5\%) are met for QP being 38 to 46, while for QP greater than 46, the average difference is decreased. As it is clear from Figure 36 the new algorithm, in any case, does not produce an increase in the bitrate that exceeds the $6 \%$, therefore it is save to say that the compression efficiency of the new algorithm is competitive to that of SAD.

CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION


Figure 36 Percentage of the average filesize increment

To complete the evaluation of the new algorithm for the "EPZS" motion estimation scheme, we present the rate - distortion curves produced by each encoder, in the case of CABAC entropy encoding, for each of the ten video sequences. The data used for the curves is presented in the corresponding tables, where the average percentages of the difference between the filesizes and between the PSNR, for every sequence at different QPs, are also shown.

Table 16 PSNR and Bitrate for the src13 video sequence

| src13 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,42 | 73551 | 56,42 | 73058 | 0,00 | 0,67 |
| 4 | 54,45 | 65007 | 54,45 | 64612 | 0,00 | 0,61 |
| 6 | 52,5 | 56971 | 52,5 | 56615 | 0,00 | 0,63 |
| 8 | 50,91 | 49987 | 50,91 | 49663 | 0,00 | 0,65 |
| 10 | 49,47 | 44024 | 49,47 | 43740 | 0,00 | 0,65 |
| 12 | 47,55 | 37259 | 47,55 | 36995 | 0,00 | 0,71 |
| 14 | 45,94 | 31534 | 45,94 | 31276 | 0,00 | 0,82 |
| 16 | 44,23 | 26156 | 44,25 | 25796 | -0,05 | 1,40 |
| 18 | 42,42 | 20591 | 42,45 | 20276 | -0,07 | 1,55 |
| 20 | 40,97 | 16425 | 41,01 | 16103 | -0,10 | 2,00 |
| 22 | 39,69 | 13248 | 39,73 | 12971 | -0,10 | 2,14 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

| 24 | 38,26 | 10217 | 38,3 | 10040 | $-0,10$ | 1,76 |  |  |  |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 26 | 37,02 | 8127 | 37,05 | 7956 | $-0,08$ | 2,15 |  |  |  |  |
| 28 | 35,78 | 6483 | 35,82 | 6319 | $-0,11$ | 2,60 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | 34,36 | 5123 | 34,4 | 4988 | $-0,12$ | 2,71 |  |  |  |  |
| 32 | 33 | 3964 | 33,04 | 3836 | $-0,12$ | 3,34 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | 31,72 | 3110 | 31,77 | 3005 | $-0,16$ | 3,49 |  |  |  |  |
| 36 | 30,33 | 2294 | 30,38 | 2204 | $-0,16$ | 4,08 |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | 29,02 | 1735 | 29,08 | 1662 | $-0,21$ | 4,39 |  |  |  |  |
| 40 | 27,88 | 1331 | 27,94 | 1269 | $-0,21$ | 4,89 |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | 26,68 | 1000 | 26,74 | 955 | $-0,22$ | 4,71 |  |  |  |  |
| 44 | 25,54 | 796 | 25,61 | 761 | $-0,27$ | 4,60 |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | 24,61 | 598 | 24,69 | 571 | $-0,32$ | 4,73 |  |  |  |  |
| 48 | 23,69 | 460 | 23,79 | 442 | $-0,42$ | 4,07 |  |  |  |  |
| 50 | 22,75 | 389 | 22,88 | 379 | $-0,57$ | 2,64 |  |  |  |  |
| Average $\%$ difference |  |  |  |  |  |  $-0,14$ |  |  |  | 2,48 |



Figure 37 Rate - Distortion curves for src13

Table 17 PSNR and Bitrate for the src14 video sequence

| src14 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,52 | 50700 | 56,53 | 50458 | -0,02 | 0,48 |
| 4 | 54,43 | 44320 | 54,43 | 44064 | 0,00 | 0,58 |
| 6 | 52,65 | 38016 | 52,66 | 37751 | -0,02 | 0,70 |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

| 8 | 51,06 | 31598 | 51,07 | 31368 | $-0,02$ | 0,73 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 10 | 49,7 | 26434 | 49,72 | 26244 | $-0,04$ | 0,72 |
| 12 | 47,99 | 20991 | 48,03 | 20847 | $-0,08$ | 0,69 |
| 14 | 46,57 | 16906 | 46,61 | 16810 | $-0,09$ | 0,57 |
| 16 | 45,14 | 13344 | 45,16 | 13266 | $-0,04$ | 0,59 |
| 18 | 43,62 | 10178 | 43,63 | 10100 | $-0,02$ | 0,77 |
| 20 | 42,29 | 7956 | 42,29 | 7878 | 0,00 | 0,99 |
| 22 | 41,05 | 6248 | 41,05 | 6174 | 0,00 | 1,20 |
| 24 | 39,59 | 4598 | 39,6 | 4563 | $-0,03$ | 0,77 |
| 26 | 38,31 | 3441 | 38,32 | 3403 | $-0,03$ | 1,12 |
| 28 | 37,07 | 2553 | 37,08 | 2515 | $-0,03$ | 1,51 |
| 30 | 35,67 | 1821 | 35,67 | 1790 | 0,00 | 1,73 |
| 32 | 34,39 | 1267 | 34,4 | 1238 | $-0,03$ | 2,34 |
| 34 | 33,2 | 896 | 33,22 | 872 | $-0,06$ | 2,75 |
| 36 | 31,93 | 582 | 31,97 | 565 | $-0,13$ | 3,01 |
| 38 | 30,81 | 403 | 30,85 | 387 | $-0,13$ | 4,13 |
| 40 | 29,81 | 292 | 29,85 | 281 | $-0,13$ | 3,91 |
| 42 | 28,81 | 221 | 28,88 | 213 | $-0,24$ | 3,76 |
| 44 | 27,85 | 179 | 27,94 | 172 | $-0,32$ | 4,07 |
| 46 | 27,02 | 143 | 27,11 | 137 | $-0,33$ | 4,38 |
| 48 | 26,21 | 120 | 26,28 | 116 | $-0,27$ | 3,45 |
| 50 | 25,46 | 108 | 25,55 | 105 | $-0,35$ | 2,86 |
|  | Average $\%$ difference |  | $-0,10$ | 1,91 |  |  |

src14


Figure 38 Rate - Distortion curves for src14

Table 18 PSNR and Bitrate for the src15 video sequence

| src15 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,28 | 94736 | 56,28 | 94613 | 0,00 | 0,13 |
| 4 | 54,37 | 83383 | 54,37 | 83251 | 0,00 | 0,16 |
| 6 | 52,34 | 72044 | 52,34 | 71908 | 0,00 | 0,19 |
| 8 | 50,79 | 62458 | 50,79 | 62328 | 0,00 | 0,21 |
| 10 | 49,32 | 54637 | 49,32 | 54532 | 0,00 | 0,19 |
| 12 | 47,3 | 47184 | 47,3 | 47144 | 0,00 | 0,08 |
| 14 | 45,63 | 41390 | 45,63 | 41357 | 0,00 | 0,08 |
| 16 | 43,82 | 35874 | 43,83 | 35812 | -0,02 | 0,17 |
| 18 | 41,78 | 30055 | 41,79 | 29992 | -0,02 | 0,21 |
| 20 | 40,05 | 25240 | 40,05 | 25171 | 0,00 | 0,27 |
| 22 | 38,49 | 21188 | 38,5 | 21127 | -0,03 | 0,29 |
| 24 | 36,68 | 17150 | 36,69 | 17095 | -0,03 | 0,32 |
| 26 | 35,14 | 14110 | 35,14 | 14049 | 0,00 | 0,43 |
| 28 | 33,59 | 11571 | 33,59 | 11506 | 0,00 | 0,56 |
| 30 | 31,85 | 9227 | 31,86 | 9162 | -0,03 | 0,71 |
| 32 | 30,26 | 7265 | 30,27 | 7202 | -0,03 | 0,87 |
| 34 | 28,75 | 5672 | 28,76 | 5613 | -0,03 | 1,05 |
| 36 | 27,07 | 4090 | 27,09 | 4034 | -0,07 | 1,39 |
| 38 | 25,57 | 2918 | 25,59 | 2867 | -0,08 | 1,78 |
| 40 | 24,21 | 2019 | 24,23 | 1971 | -0,08 | 2,44 |
| 42 | 22,82 | 1287 | 22,85 | 1247 | -0,13 | 3,21 |
| 44 | 21,65 | 861 | 21,7 | 825 | -0,23 | 4,36 |
| 46 | 20,69 | 600 | 20,74 | 570 | -0,24 | 5,26 |
| 48 | 19,68 | 455 | 19,77 | 427 | -0,46 | 6,56 |
| 50 | 18,68 | 423 | 18,79 | 391 | -0,59 | 8,18 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,08 | 1,56 |



Figure 39 Rate - Distortion curves for src15

Table 19 PSNR and Bitrate for the src16 video sequence

| src16 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 58,34 | 17825 | 58,39 | 17594 | -0,09 | 1,31 |
| 4 | 56,21 | 15251 | 56,22 | 15060 | -0,02 | 1,27 |
| 6 | 54,38 | 12887 | 54,38 | 12690 | 0,00 | 1,55 |
| 8 | 53,11 | 10545 | 53,09 | 10376 | 0,04 | 1,63 |
| 10 | 51,91 | 8931 | 51,86 | 8784 | 0,10 | 1,67 |
| 12 | 50,64 | 7310 | 50,58 | 7149 | 0,12 | 2,25 |
| 14 | 49,37 | 6160 | 49,32 | 5996 | 0,10 | 2,74 |
| 16 | 47,99 | 5182 | 47,94 | 5036 | 0,10 | 2,90 |
| 18 | 46,47 | 4167 | 46,45 | 4019 | 0,04 | 3,68 |
| 20 | 45,12 | 3425 | 45,13 | 3297 | -0,02 | 3,88 |
| 22 | 43,83 | 2834 | 43,87 | 2708 | -0,09 | 4,65 |
| 24 | 42,34 | 2241 | 42,39 | 2151 | -0,12 | 4,18 |
| 26 | 41,01 | 1806 | 41,06 | 1721 | -0,12 | 4,94 |
| 28 | 39,7 | 1463 | 39,76 | 1384 | -0,15 | 5,71 |
| 30 | 38,24 | 1168 | 38,31 | 1105 | -0,18 | 5,70 |
| 32 | 36,86 | 927 | 36,93 | 868 | -0,19 | 6,80 |
| 34 | 35,61 | 747 | 35,68 | 696 | -0,20 | 7,33 |
| 36 | 34,31 | 577 | 34,39 | 537 | -0,23 | 7,45 |
| 38 | 33,08 | 459 | 33,18 | 426 | -0,30 | 7,75 |
| 40 | 32,02 | 374 | 32,12 | 348 | -0,31 | 7,47 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

| 42 | 30,86 | 303 | 31 | 281 | $-0,45$ | 7,83 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 44 | 29,76 | 258 | 29,91 | 241 | $-0,50$ | 7,05 |
| 46 | 28,81 | 212 | 28,91 | 203 | $-0,35$ | 4,43 |
| 48 | 27,77 | 179 | 27,89 | 171 | $-0,43$ | 4,68 |
| 50 | 26,72 | 161 | 26,81 | 158 | $-0,34$ | 1,90 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | $-0,14$ | 4,43 |

src16


Figure 40 Rate - Distortion curves for src16

Table 20 PSNR and Bitrate for the src17 video sequence

| src17 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 58,23 | 28269 | 58,26 | 26847 | -0,05 | 5,30 |
| 4 | 56,05 | 24519 | 56,04 | 23275 | 0,02 | 5,34 |
| 6 | 54,21 | 21338 | 54,2 | 20319 | 0,02 | 5,02 |
| 8 | 52,76 | 18036 | 52,74 | 17283 | 0,04 | 4,36 |
| 10 | 51,51 | 15877 | 51,49 | 15258 | 0,04 | 4,06 |
| 12 | 50,04 | 13750 | 50,06 | 13151 | -0,04 | 4,55 |
| 14 | 48,67 | 12038 | 48,71 | 11470 | -0,08 | 4,95 |
| 16 | 46,97 | 10753 | 46,99 | 10203 | -0,04 | 5,39 |
| 18 | 45,31 | 9153 | 45,37 | 8632 | -0,13 | 6,04 |
| 20 | 43,8 | 7920 | 43,88 | 7428 | -0,18 | 6,62 |
| 22 | 42,33 | 6843 | 42,42 | 6380 | -0,21 | 7,26 |
| 24 | 40,54 | 5702 | 40,67 | 5300 | -0,32 | 7,58 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

| 26 | 39,05 | 4816 | 39,16 | 4441 | $-0,28$ | 8,44 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 28 | 37,56 | 4043 | 37,67 | 3701 | $-0,29$ | 9,24 |
| 30 | 35,84 | 3359 | 35,99 | 3066 | $-0,42$ | 9,56 |
| 32 | 34,31 | 2752 | 34,45 | 2488 | $-0,41$ | 10,61 |
| 34 | 32,85 | 2270 | 33,03 | 2042 | $-0,54$ | 11,17 |
| 36 | 31,3 | 1778 | 31,51 | 1591 | $-0,67$ | 11,75 |
| 38 | 29,91 | 1434 | 30,13 | 1283 | $-0,73$ | 11,77 |
| 40 | 28,68 | 1167 | 28,91 | 1046 | $-0,80$ | 11,57 |
| 42 | 27,34 | 940 | 27,59 | 852 | $-0,91$ | 10,33 |
| 44 | 26,07 | 795 | 26,31 | 730 | $-0,91$ | 8,90 |
| 46 | 24,94 | 637 | 25,16 | 589 | $-0,87$ | 8,15 |
| 48 | 23,73 | 515 | 23,94 | 483 | $-0,88$ | 6,63 |
| 50 | 22,53 | 444 | 22,7 | 425 | $-0,75$ | 4,47 |
| Average $\%$ difference |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



Figure 41 Rate - Distortion curves for src17

Table 21 PSNR and Bitrate for the src18 video sequence

| src18 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,28 | 64337 | 56,28 | 64271 | 0,00 | 0,10 |
| 4 | 54,35 | 57783 | 54,35 | 57726 | 0,00 | 0,10 |
| 6 | 52,41 | 50697 | 52,41 | 50641 | 0,00 | 0,11 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

| 8 | 50,86 | 44184 | 50,87 | 44165 | -0,02 | 0,04 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | 49,43 | 38527 | 49,42 | 38525 | 0,02 | 0,01 |
| 12 | 47,47 | 31971 | 47,47 | 31965 | 0,00 | 0,02 |
| 14 | 45,81 | 26439 | 45,81 | 26430 | 0,00 | 0,03 |
| 16 | 44,06 | 21267 | 44,06 | 21236 | 0,00 | 0,15 |
| 18 | 42,09 | 15929 | 42,09 | 15898 | 0,00 | 0,19 |
| 20 | 40,44 | 11911 | 40,44 | 11879 | 0,00 | 0,27 |
| 22 | 38,93 | 8702 | 38,93 | 8667 | 0,00 | 0,40 |
| 24 | 37,36 | 5740 | 37,37 | 5713 | -0,03 | 0,47 |
| 26 | 36,13 | 3801 | 36,13 | 3773 | 0,00 | 0,74 |
| 28 | 34,97 | 2522 | 34,97 | 2494 | 0,00 | 1,12 |
| 30 | 33,77 | 1614 | 33,77 | 1592 | 0,00 | 1,38 |
| 32 | 32,64 | 1055 | 32,64 | 1034 | 0,00 | 2,03 |
| 34 | 31,63 | 744 | 31,63 | 727 | 0,00 | 2,34 |
| 36 | 30,57 | 517 | 30,58 | 502 | -0,03 | 2,99 |
| 38 | 29,5 | 391 | 29,5 | 377 | 0,00 | 3,71 |
| 40 | 28,54 | 307 | 28,55 | 294 | -0,04 | 4,42 |
| 42 | 27,53 | 235 | 27,54 | 226 | -0,04 | 3,98 |
| 44 | 26,62 | 184 | 26,65 | 177 | -0,11 | 3,95 |
| 46 | 25,94 | 133 | 25,98 | 127 | -0,15 | 4,72 |
| 48 | 25,34 | 101 | 25,42 | 98 | -0,31 | 3,06 |
| 50 | 24,78 | 88 | 24,84 | 87 | -0,24 | 1,15 |

src18


Figure 42 Rate - Distortion curves for src18

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

Table 22 PSNR and Bitrate for the src19 video sequence

| src19 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bitrate } \\ & (\mathrm{kB}) \end{aligned}$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,3 | 71761 | 56,31 | 71021 | -0,02 | 1,04 |
| 4 | 54,37 | 62875 | 54,37 | 62187 | 0,00 | 1,11 |
| 6 | 52,44 | 54739 | 52,45 | 54165 | -0,02 | 1,06 |
| 8 | 50,89 | 48017 | 50,89 | 47490 | 0,00 | 1,11 |
| 10 | 49,45 | 42167 | 49,45 | 41676 | 0,00 | 1,18 |
| 12 | 47,5 | 35500 | 47,51 | 35013 | -0,02 | 1,39 |
| 14 | 45,88 | 29896 | 45,88 | 29460 | 0,00 | 1,48 |
| 16 | 44,16 | 24735 | 44,18 | 24173 | -0,05 | 2,32 |
| 18 | 42,35 | 19609 | 42,37 | 19096 | -0,05 | 2,69 |
| 20 | 40,88 | 15686 | 40,92 | 15180 | -0,10 | 3,33 |
| 22 | 39,55 | 12668 | 39,6 | 12213 | -0,13 | 3,73 |
| 24 | 38,06 | 9583 | 38,08 | 9351 | -0,05 | 2,48 |
| 26 | 36,67 | 7532 | 36,69 | 7303 | -0,05 | 3,14 |
| 28 | 35,36 | 5928 | 35,39 | 5711 | -0,08 | 3,80 |
| 30 | 33,94 | 4551 | 33,96 | 4385 | -0,06 | 3,79 |
| 32 | 32,65 | 3485 | 32,68 | 3329 | -0,09 | 4,69 |
| 34 | 31,5 | 2699 | 31,53 | 2570 | -0,10 | 5,02 |
| 36 | 30,26 | 1985 | 30,3 | 1882 | -0,13 | 5,47 |
| 38 | 29,13 | 1473 | 29,16 | 1390 | -0,10 | 5,97 |
| 40 | 28,11 | 1104 | 28,17 | 1039 | -0,21 | 6,26 |
| 42 | 27,04 | 800 | 27,1 | 751 | -0,22 | 6,52 |
| 44 | 26,07 | 599 | 26,14 | 561 | -0,27 | 6,77 |
| 46 | 25,23 | 441 | 25,32 | 415 | -0,36 | 6,27 |
| 48 | 24,37 | 331 | 24,49 | 315 | -0,49 | 5,08 |
| 50 | 23,63 | 271 | 23,73 | 260 | -0,42 | 4,23 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,12 | 3,60 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation



Figure 43 Rate - Distortion curves for src19

Table 23 PSNR and Bitrate for the src20 video sequence

| src20 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,33 | 56242 | 56,33 | 56018 | 0,00 | 0,40 |
| 4 | 54,35 | 49847 | 54,35 | 49621 | 0,00 | 0,46 |
| 6 | 52,47 | 42922 | 52,47 | 42712 | 0,00 | 0,49 |
| 8 | 50,89 | 36305 | 50,9 | 36126 | -0,02 | 0,50 |
| 10 | 49,47 | 30783 | 49,47 | 30616 | 0,00 | 0,55 |
| 12 | 47,58 | 24567 | 47,59 | 24411 | -0,02 | 0,64 |
| 14 | 45,97 | 19395 | 45,99 | 19278 | -0,04 | 0,61 |
| 16 | 44,22 | 14490 | 44,23 | 14387 | -0,02 | 0,72 |
| 18 | 42,54 | 10088 | 42,54 | 10022 | 0,00 | 0,66 |
| 20 | 41,06 | 7181 | 41,06 | 7122 | 0,00 | 0,83 |
| 22 | 39,59 | 4894 | 39,6 | 4840 | -0,03 | 1,12 |
| 24 | 37,99 | 3102 | 37,99 | 3073 | 0,00 | 0,94 |
| 26 | 36,65 | 2203 | 36,65 | 2177 | 0,00 | 1,19 |
| 28 | 35,35 | 1653 | 35,35 | 1626 | 0,00 | 1,66 |
| 30 | 33,92 | 1241 | 33,93 | 1218 | -0,03 | 1,89 |
| 32 | 32,58 | 956 | 32,59 | 934 | -0,03 | 2,36 |
| 34 | 31,32 | 756 | 31,33 | 736 | -0,03 | 2,72 |
| 36 | 29,91 | 579 | 29,93 | 561 | -0,07 | 3,21 |
| 38 | 28,6 | 457 | 28,61 | 440 | -0,03 | 3,86 |
| 40 | 27,37 | 365 | 27,4 | 350 | -0,11 | 4,29 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

| 42 | 26,01 | 286 | 26,04 | 273 | $-0,12$ | 4,76 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 44 | 24,73 | 229 | 24,76 | 218 | $-0,12$ | 5,05 |
| 46 | 23,58 | 182 | 23,61 | 173 | $-0,13$ | 5,20 |
| 48 | 22,35 | 146 | 22,38 | 137 | $-0,13$ | 6,57 |
| 50 | 21,17 | 119 | 21,21 | 115 | $-0,19$ | 3,48 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  |  | $-0,04$ |



Figure 44 Rate - Distortion curves for src20

Table 24 PSNR and Bitrate for the src21 video sequence

| src21 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,36 | 49349 | 56,36 | 49012 | 0,00 | 0,69 |
| 4 | 54,34 | 43223 | 54,33 | 42884 | 0,02 | 0,79 |
| 6 | 52,52 | 36789 | 52,53 | 36454 | -0,02 | 0,92 |
| 8 | 50,93 | 30275 | 50,93 | 29989 | 0,00 | 0,95 |
| 10 | 49,51 | 25060 | 49,52 | 24814 | -0,02 | 0,99 |
| 12 | 47,66 | 19625 | 47,67 | 19402 | -0,02 | 1,15 |
| 14 | 46,07 | 15369 | 46,09 | 15173 | -0,04 | 1,29 |
| 16 | 44,3 | 11379 | 44,34 | 11118 | -0,09 | 2,35 |
| 18 | 42,78 | 7464 | 42,81 | 7355 | -0,07 | 1,48 |
| 20 | 41,64 | 5182 | 41,65 | 5095 | -0,02 | 1,71 |
| 22 | 40,6 | 3622 | 40,61 | 3544 | -0,02 | 2,20 |

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

| 24 | 39,41 | 2337 | 39,42 | 2294 | $-0,03$ | 1,87 |  |  |  |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 26 | 38,39 | 1551 | 38,4 | 1512 | $-0,03$ | 2,58 |  |  |  |  |
| 28 | 37,45 | 1062 | 37,46 | 1026 | $-0,03$ | 3,51 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | 36,44 | 712 | 36,47 | 686 | $-0,08$ | 3,79 |  |  |  |  |
| 32 | 35,53 | 499 | 35,55 | 476 | $-0,06$ | 4,83 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | 34,66 | 371 | 34,7 | 351 | $-0,12$ | 5,70 |  |  |  |  |
| 36 | 33,8 | 274 | 33,84 | 259 | $-0,12$ | 5,79 |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | 32,92 | 209 | 32,97 | 197 | $-0,15$ | 6,09 |  |  |  |  |
| 40 | 32,18 | 167 | 32,23 | 156 | $-0,16$ | 7,05 |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | 31,34 | 133 | 31,42 | 125 | $-0,25$ | 6,40 |  |  |  |  |
| 44 | 30,54 | 108 | 30,64 | 102 | $-0,33$ | 5,88 |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | 29,65 | 93 | 29,76 | 89 | $-0,37$ | 4,49 |  |  |  |  |
| 48 | 28,78 | 80 | 28,9 | 79 | $-0,42$ | 1,27 |  |  |  |  |
| 50 | 27,89 | 75 | 28,04 | 75 | $-0,53$ | 0,00 |  |  |  |  |
| Average $\%$ difference |  |  |  |  |  |  $-0,12$ |  |  |  | 2,95 |



Figure 45 Rate - Distortion curves for src21

Table 25 PSNR and Bitrate for the src22 video sequence

| src22 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> $(\mathrm{db})$ | Bitrate <br> $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR <br> $(\mathrm{db})$ | Bitrate <br> $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |

## CHAPTER 4. SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

| 6 | 52,38 | 62021 | 52,38 | 61742 | 0,00 | 0,45 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | 50,84 | 54210 | 50,84 | 54025 | 0,00 | 0,34 |
| 10 | 49,38 | 48203 | 49,39 | 48032 | -0,02 | 0,36 |
| 12 | 47,38 | 41462 | 47,39 | 41333 | -0,02 | 0,31 |
| 14 | 45,72 | 35787 | 45,72 | 35675 | 0,00 | 0,31 |
| 16 | 43,9 | 30414 | 43,91 | 30127 | -0,02 | 0,95 |
| 18 | 41,89 | 24424 | 41,92 | 24225 | -0,07 | 0,82 |
| 20 | 40,27 | 19757 | 40,29 | 19609 | -0,05 | 0,75 |
| 22 | 38,84 | 16059 | 38,86 | 15945 | -0,05 | 0,71 |
| 24 | 37,18 | 12465 | 37,19 | 12402 | -0,03 | 0,51 |
| 26 | 35,76 | 9867 | 35,77 | 9804 | -0,03 | 0,64 |
| 28 | 34,36 | 7793 | 34,37 | 7724 | -0,03 | 0,89 |
| 30 | 32,79 | 5938 | 32,8 | 5880 | -0,03 | 0,99 |
| 32 | 31,34 | 4451 | 31,35 | 4398 | -0,03 | 1,21 |
| 34 | 29,99 | 3316 | 30 | 3266 | -0,03 | 1,53 |
| 36 | 28,52 | 2271 | 28,53 | 2227 | -0,04 | 1,98 |
| 38 | 27,2 | 1545 | 27,23 | 1508 | -0,11 | 2,45 |
| 40 | 26,06 | 1057 | 26,09 | 1025 | -0,11 | 3,12 |
| 42 | 24,87 | 708 | 24,91 | 682 | -0,16 | 3,81 |
| 44 | 23,76 | 511 | 23,83 | 490 | -0,29 | 4,29 |
| 46 | 22,8 | 380 | 22,85 | 363 | -0,22 | 4,68 |
| 48 | 21,76 | 288 | 21,83 | 276 | -0,32 | 4,35 |
| 50 | 20,81 | 234 | 20,87 | 225 | -0,29 | 4,00 |

Average \% difference $\quad-0,08 \quad 1,63$ src22


Figure 46 Rate - Distortion curves for src22

## Chapter 4. Software Implementation

The same evaluation process was followed for the case of Full Motion Estimation and for QP being 2, 14, 28, 38 and 50. The results of the comparisons between the bitrates of the two encoders, along with the data selected for the rate - distortion curves and the respective $\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{d}$ graphs are presented in Appendix A. These results, although they show that the new algorithm has nearly the same behaviour in both EPZS and Full Motion Search, they present greater variation for low and high bit-rates. More precisely, for high bit-rates the proposed algorithm can perform even better than JM, as the average bit-rate difference for $\mathrm{QP}=14$ is $-0.18 \%$, while for low bit-rates the performance of the new algorithm is reduced, as the average bit-rate difference for QP $=50$ is $-15.85 \%$.

This difference between the results for EPZS and Full Motion Estimation is due to the fact that the philosophy of the proposed algorithm is more close to the one of fast motion estimation algorithms rather that full motion estimation. In full search we calculate the SAD for each position in the search area (for a $16 \times 16$ search area there are 1089 positions) and we select the one with the minimum cost. In EPZS we calculate the SAD for the few (usually $4-8$ ) candidate positions which will be used as the centre of the search pattern, and select the position with the smallest cost as the best predictor. Then we proceed, using the best predictor as centre, and calculate the SAD for the (limited) positions within this search pattern and selected, similarly, the best position. In the presented algorithm we calculate the SGV for two positions and select the one with the minimum cost. Then we proceed by calculating the SGV for the best position so far and the next candidate and select, similarly, the new best position.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

## 5. HARDWARE IMPLEMENTATION

### 5.1. Introduction

The H. 264 digital video standard promises to be an excellent video format for use with a broad spectrum of applications. Its high coding efficiency, achieved by the introduction of many new features, especially in Macroblock Prediction, makes H. 264 ideal for mobile multimedia applications. Nevertheless, real-time encoding is the main requirement for the adoption of the standard by the consumer marketplace. However, the new features adopted by H. 264 result in a considerably higher encoder complexity that adversely affects delay and power, which are both critical for real-time applications. Therefore, it is of high importance to design architectures that minimize the delay and power overhead for the implementation of prediction modes.

In the previous chapters we presented and validated a new algorithm that can replace the standard Sum of Absolute Differences (SAD) approach in both Intra and Inter prediction modes as they are defined in the standard. The simulation results of the software implementation showed that the proposed algorithm maintains the same quality level as SAD, without having any perceivable increase of the file size.

In this chapter we present the architecture of the new algorithm and its hardware implementation. This architecture brings significant reduction to the complexity of the encoder, which results in meeting the real-time encoding requirements of H.264. Furthermore, the architectures for Intra and Inter prediction modes using the new algorithm are presented and compared against the equivalent SAD ones.

### 5.2. The New Algorithm

### 5.2.1. The architecture of the first approach

The first approach we decided to follow for the problem of Macroblock Prediction was qualitative rather than quantitative, as described in detail in Chapter 3. By this approach we need only find the best prediction and not quantify the result compared to the other candidates. As a consequence, the first version of the algorithm compares the absolute differences of all $4 \times 4$ prediction blocks and selects the one with the largest

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

number of minimum values. The new implementation has two 128 bit numbers as inputs (each one representing an entire 4 x 4 block of 8bit numbers), compares them and signals the results of the comparison through a 2-bit output.

The comparison is not performed by the standard comparator [73] but by specialized bit-wise circuit developed specifically for this application. The comparison between absolute difference $i$ of candidate $j$ and absolute difference $i$ of candidate $k$ is done by the circuit, whose block diagram is shown in Figure 47 and may be more easily understood if presented like the following pseudo-code:

```
main()
{
        bit candidate1[8], candidate2[8], equal[8], comp[3], equ[3];
        bit comp1, equal1, comp2, equal2, comp3, equal3;
        bit final_comp, final_equal;
//Process of First Level
    if (candidate1== candidate2)
        equal = 1;
    else
        equal = 0;
//Process of the first 3-bit Comparator, which has inputs
//candidate2[2 downto 0] and equal[2 downto 0] and outputs comp1
//and equal1
    if (candidate2[2 downto 0]> candidate1[2 downto 0])
        comp1 = 1;
    else
        comp1 = 0;
    if (equal[2 downto 0] == 1)
        equal1 = 1;
    else
        equal1 = 0;
//Process of the second 3-bit Comparator which has inputs
//candidate2[5 downto 3] and equal[5 downto 3] and outputs comp2
//and equal2
```

```
    if (candidate2[5 downto 3]> candidate1[5 downto 3])
        comp2 = 1;
    else
        comp2 = 0;
    if (equal[5 downto 3] == 1)
        equal2 = 1;
    else
        equal2 = 0;
//Process of the 2-bit Comparator which has inputs
//candidate2[7 downto 6] and equal[7 downto 6] and outputs comp3
//and equal3
        if (candidate2[7 downto 6]> candidate1[7 downto 6])
            comp3 = 1;
        else
        comp3 = 0;
    if (equal[7 downto 6] == 1)
        equal3 = 1;
    else
        equal3 = 0;
    comp = comp3 & comp2 & comp1;
    equ = equ3 & equ2 & equ1;
//Process of the last 3-bit Comparator which has inputs
//comp and equ and outputs final_comp andfinal_equal
    if (candidate2 > candidate1)
        final_comp = 1;
    else
        final_comp = 0;
    if (equ == 1)
        final_equal = 1;
    else
        final_equal = 0;
}
```


## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 47 Block Diagram of an 8-bit Comparator

The absolute difference selection circuit comprises of 3 stages, as shown in Figure 47. In the first stage, denoted as "First Level", we determine which of the 8 bits of the two inputs are equal. The other two stages are those that determine which one of the initial input vectors represents an 8 -bit number with greater magnitude.

The first stage has candidates 1 and 2 as inputs and outputs an 8 -bit vector, named equal, which indicates the bits that are equal between the two input vectors. The "First Level" circuit comprises of 8 2-input xnor gates, whose one input comes from candidate 1 and the other is the equivalent bit of candidate 2 .

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

In the second stage we have the vector equal, produced in the previous stage and one of the two candidates - in the present implementation the second one, as inputs. We part the 8 -bit vectors in two triplets and one pair. For each one of these components we perform a comparison that determines if the respective bits of the second candidate are greater than those of the first or not. For the triplets we use a three-bit comparator and for the pair we use a two-bit one.

The three-bit comparator works as follows. If the third bit of the second candidate is set to 1 and, at the same time, the third bit of equal is set to 0 , then the number represented by the second candidate is greater than the first one. The same applies when the third bit of equal and the second bit of the second candidate are set to 1 and, at the same time the second bit of equal is set to 0 . When the third and second bit of equal and the first bit of the second candidate are set to 1 , then whatever value may the first bit of equal have the second candidate will be either greater than or equal to the first one. In the same sense works the two-bit comparator. The truth table that shows the encoding of the output of the 3-bit Comparator is shown in Table 26, while the equivalent truth table for the 2-bit Comparator is shown in Table 27. The schematics of the 3-bit Comparator and the 2-bit Comparator are shown in Figures 48 and 49, respectively.

| Cand2 <br> $(2)$ | Cand2 <br> $(1)$ | Cand2 <br> $(0)$ | Equal <br> $(2)$ | Equal <br> $(1)$ | Equal <br> $(0)$ | Comp | Equal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | X | X | 0 | X | X | 1 | 0 |
| X | 1 | X | 1 | 0 | X | 1 | 0 |
| X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

Table 27 Truth Table of the 2-bit Comparator

| Cand2 (1) | Cand2 (0) | Equal (1) | Equal (0) | Comp | Equal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | X | 0 | X | 1 | 0 |
| X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

At the output of this stage we have 3 bits that represent equality and three bits that represent if the corresponding part of candidate 2 is greater than the equivalent part of candidate 1. In the last stage the output of the second stage drives a three-bit comparator that produces the bit comp, which is 1 if candidate 2 is greater than or equal to candidate 1 and 0 if it is smaller, and the bit equal which is 1 if the two candidates are equal.


Figure 48 Schematic of a 3-bit Comparator

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 49 Schematic of a 2-bit Comparator

Next we proceed to determine which of the two candidates has the most minimum values. Each candidate has a total of 16 pixel values absolute differences i.e. 8 -bit vectors. The circuit described above produces a selection bit for each of these 16 differences, or more precisely, it produces a 1 if the absolute difference of the first candidate is smaller than or equal to the absolute difference of the second candidate. This implementation takes into account the equality in favour of the first candidate. Therefore the 16-bit vector produced by the aforementioned stage has the necessary information for both candidates, as the remaining bits that are not set to 1 denote the absolute difference values of the second candidate that are smaller. This, consequently, means that if the number of ones in this bit vector is equal to or greater than 8 then the first candidate has the largest number of minimum values and, therefore, is the best candidate, otherwise it is the second one. The block diagram of the circuit implementing this function is shown in Figure 50.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 50 Block Diagram of the Selection Circuit

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 51 Schematic of the "FirstStage" Circuit

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

The first stage splits the 16 -bit vector in four quadruplets. For each quadruplet we count the number of ones. This is done with the circuit named FirstStage in Figure 50. This circuit takes as input a 4-bit vector and has output a 5-bit vector named sum. The output vector has only one, the position of which indicates the number of ones found in the input vector. More precisely, if the bit $\operatorname{sum}(4)$ is set to one then the number of ones presented in the input is four, if the bit $\operatorname{sum}(3)$ is set to one then the number of ones presented in the input is three and so on. The circuit just described implements the following truth table, and its schematic is shown in Figure 51.

Table 28 Truth Table of FirstStage

| $\mathrm{I}(3)$ | $\mathrm{I}(2)$ | $\mathrm{I}(1)$ | $\mathrm{I}(0)$ | Sum(4) | Sum(3) | Sum(2) | Sum(1) | Sum(0) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

The bit-vectors produced in the first stage are the inputs to the second stage. In this stage we have two circuits like the one in Figure 52. Each one of them takes as input two 5 -bit vectors that represent a value between 4 and 0 , and has as output a 9-bit vector. As in the first stage, the output has only one " 1 " and its position indicates a number

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

between 0 and 8 , which is the sum of ones that can be found in two quadruplets. The truth table of the circuit that implements the above function is shown in Table 29.

Table 29 Truth Table of SecondStage

| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { I1 } \\ (4) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { I1 } \\ & (3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { I1 } \\ & \text { (2) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { I1 } \\ & \text { (1) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { I1 } \\ & (0) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { I2 } \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I2 } \\ & (3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { I2 } \\ & \text { (2) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { I2 } \\ & (1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \hline \text { I2 } \\ (0) \end{array}$ | Sum <br> (8) | Sum <br> (7) | Sum <br> (6) | Sum <br> (5) | Sum <br> (4) | Sum <br> (3) | Sum <br> (2) | Sum <br> (1) | Sum <br> (0) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 52 Schematic of the "SecondStage" Circuit

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

Finally the inputs to the third stage are the two 9-bit vectors produced by the previous stage. The circuit named ThirdStage has one bit as output, signalling the selected candidate. This bit is set to 1 if the total number of ones (represented by the two 9-bit vectors as described above) is greater than or equal to 8 . The circuit just described implements the following Boolean equations, where $O$ is the output bit and I1 and I2 are the two 9-bit input vectors, and its schematic is shown in Figure 53.
$F 0=I 1(8)$
$F 1=I 1(7) \cdot \bar{I} 2(0)$
$F 2=I 1(6) \cdot \overline{(I 2(0)+I 2(1))}$
$F 3=I 1(5) \cdot \overline{(I 2(0)+I 2(1)+I 2(2))}$
$F 4=I 1(4) \cdot \overline{(I 2(0)+I 2(1)+I 2(2)+I 2(3))}$
$F 5=I 1(3) \cdot(I 2(7)+I 2(6)+I 2(5))$
$F 6=I 1(2) \cdot(I 2(7)+I 2(6))$
$F 7=I 1(1) \cdot I 2(7)$
$F 8=I 2(8)$
$O=F 0+F 1+F 2+F 3+F 4+F 5+F 6+F 7+F 8$

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 53 Schematic of the "ThirdStage" Circuit

### 5.2.2. The architecture of the SGV

The JM reference software of the H. 264 encoder indicates that the criterion for the best candidate among the various macroblock predictors is not to minimize SAD but to minimize the sum of SAD and bit-rate cost. The first implementation of our approach is incompatible with this criterion, which requires a quantitative approach. In order to solve this problem a new metric was to created, based on the concept of comparisons, which replaces SAD. This new metric, the Sum of Greater Values (SGV), was described in

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

detail in Chapter 3. Each candidate produces an SGV when compared to another candidate and the optimality criterion is to minimize the sum of SGV and bit-rate cost.

As already mentioned, the proposed algorithm in this last form is a variation of the original one. So, as described in the previous section, the algorithm compares the absolute differences of all the $4 \times 4$ prediction blocks, but in this implementation, instead of selecting the one with the largest number of minimum values, it produces the Sum of Greater Values for each candidate. Furthermore, SGV refers to values that are only greater, as opposed to greater or equal in the original approach, and does not consider equality. This means that the architecture presented in the previous section requires some modifications in order to produce the SGV for both candidates and to exclude the equality. The modified architecture has two 128-bit vectors as inputs (each for an entire $4 \times 4$ block of 8 -bit numbers that are the absolute differences of the candidate and the current block), and two 5-bit numbers as outputs that represent the SGVs of each candidate.

The comparison between the absolute difference $i$ of the candidate $j$ and the corresponding absolute difference i of the candidate k is done by a specialized circuit, the block diagram of which is shown in Figure 54. The concept is similar to the one presented in the block diagram of Figure 47. The only difference is that the final 3-bit Comparator produces one bit for each candidate and not one for both of them.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 54 Block Diagram of the new 8 -bit Comparator (which has an additional output compared to the one presented in Figure 47)

As already mentioned, this algorithm does not take into account the case of equality, as does its former version, where the equality case was favouring of the first candidate. That means that the comparators presented in Figure 54 are not the same with the ones presented in Figure 47, as the latter gives us 1 if the value of the second candidate was greater than or equal to value of the first one.

The three-bit comparator works similarly with the one presented in the previous section with the only difference the conditions that must apply in order to set the bit comp. More precisely, if the third bit of the second candidate is set to 1 and, at the same time, the third bit of equal is set to 0 , then the number represented by the second

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

candidate is greater than the first one. The same applies when the third bit of equal and the second bit of the second candidate are set to 1 and, at the same time the second bit of equal is set to 0 . When the third and second bit of equal and the first bit of the second candidate are set to 1 , then if the first bit of equal is set to 0 the second candidate will be greater than the first one, else if it is set to 1 then the two candidates are equal. In the same sense works the two-bit comparator. The truth table that shows the encoding of the output of the 3-bit Comparator is shown in Table 30, while the equivalent truth table for the 2-bit Comparator is shown in Table 31. The schematics of the 3-bit Comparator and the 2-bit Comparator are shown in Figures 55 and 56, respectively.

Table 30 Truth Table of the new 3-bit Comparator

| Cand2 <br> $(2)$ | Cand2 <br> $(1)$ | Cand2 <br> $(0)$ | Equal <br> $(2)$ | Equal <br> $(1)$ | Equal <br> $(0)$ | Comp | Equal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | X | X | 0 | X | X | 1 | 0 |
| X | 1 | X | 1 | 0 | X | 1 | 0 |
| X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

Table 31 Truth Table of the new 2-bit Comparator

| Cand2 (1) | Cand2 (0) | Equal (1) | Equal (0) | Comp | Equal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | X | 0 | X | 1 | 0 |
| X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 55 Schematic of the new 3-bit Comparator


Figure 56 Schematic of the new 2-bit Comparator

As one can notice in Figure 54 the final 3-bit comparator produces 3 bits, one for each candidate and one for the equality case, and not just 2 as the comparator just described. This is done by checking the case when the first candidate is greater. That is,

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

when the second candidate is not greater and at the same time the two candidates are not equal, i.e. when both the equal and the comp 2 bits are set to 0 . The truth table that shows the encoding of the output of the 3-bit Comparator is shown in Table 32, and its schematic is shown in Figure 57. It must be noted that in the truth table is presented the encoding for the output comp 2 and equal. The output comp 1 will be 1 in all the other cases, which are not present in the truth table.

Table 32 Truth Table of the last 3-bit Comparator

| Cand2 <br> $(2)$ | Cand2 <br> $(1)$ | Cand2 <br> $(0)$ | Equal <br> $(2)$ | Equal <br> $(1)$ | Equal <br> $(0)$ | Comp2 | Comp1 | Equal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | X | X | 0 | X | X | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| X | 1 | X | 1 | 0 | X | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |



Figure 57 Schematic of the last 3-bit Comparator

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

The architecture described above compares two 8 -bit numbers and outputs seperataly for each candidate if it is greater than the other, and if they are equal. For a $4 x 4$ block, which is the basic size of the blocks used in Motion Prediction, we have a total of 16 8bit numbers for each candidate. Next we calculate the number of greater values for each candidate. This sum is the value for the new metric, SGV. The circuit that counts the total number of greater values for each candidate is quite different from that presented in Section 5.2.1 and its block diagram is shown in Figure 58.


Figure 58 Block Diagram of the SGV generator circuit

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

One of the main differences between the two circuits is that, although the original one produced one result for both the candidates, the one presented in this section, produces one SGV for each candidate. The comparison among the 16 absolute differences of the two candidates results in two 16-bit vectors, one for each candidate, and not just one, as was the case in the circuit implemented for the first approach of the algorithm. Each one of these two 16 -bit vectors is the input to the circuit that counts the number of greater values, i.e. the number of ones present in each vector. Therefore, in this version of the algorithm, we need to implement two circuits like the one presented in Figure 58.

The SGV generator circuit works as follows. It has a 16 -bit vector as input, which indicates with " 1 " which of the 16 absolute differences of the examined candidate is greater than the corresponding absolute difference of the other candidate. Our goal is to count the ones presented in this vector. First, we divide the 16 -bit vector into 4 quadruplets. For each of these quadruplets we count the number of ones, using the "FirstSatge" circuit presented in detail in the previous section. This circuit has a 5 -bit vector as output, which has exactly one " 1 ", and the total number of ones in the input circuit is indicated by the position of the " 1 ". For example, if the first bit of the output is a " 1 ", then the input vector had no ones, if the second bit is a " 1 ", then the input vector had one " 1 ", and so on.

In the next step we merge the outputs of two "FirstStage" circuits in order to count the number of ones in one octet. For each of the two octets in the 16 -bit vector, we count the number of ones, using the "SecondSatge" circuit presented in detail in the previous section. This circuit has a 9 -bit vector as output, which has exactly one " 1 ", and its position indicates the total number of ones of the input circuit, as was the case of the output of the "FirstStage".

The final step is to merge the two octets, in order to count the number of ones in the 16-bit vector. We had to select between two implementations in order to achieve this goal. The first was to follow the same concept, as in Section 5.2.1, that is to merge the two outputs of the two "SecondStage" circuits, and, by using a "ThirdStage" circuit,

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

produce a 17 -bit vector, which would have exactly one " 1 ", and indicating the total number of ones in the input circuit. After this vector has been produced, we convert the number it indicates into its binary representation, which is done by a "Binary" circuit, similar to the one presented in Figure 58.

Nevertheless, the "ThirdStage" circuit needed for this implementation is a circuit which is over two times more complicated than the "SecondStage". To be more precise this circuit should implement the following Boolean equations, where $O$ is the 17 -bit output vector and I1 and I2 are the two 9-bit input vectors. Furthermore, it would be necessary to convert the output to its binary representation, so least one "Binary" circuit would be required.
$O(0)=I 2(0) \cdot I 1(0)$
$O(1)=(I 1(1) \cdot I 2(0))+(I 2(1) \cdot I 1(0))$
$O(2)=(I 1(2) \cdot I 2(0))+(I 1(1) \cdot I 2(1))+(I 2(2) \cdot I 1(0))$
$O(3)=(I 1(3) \cdot I 2(0))+(I 1(1) \cdot I 2(2))+(I 1(2) \cdot I 2(1))+(I 2(3) \cdot I 1(0))$
$O(4)=(I 1(4) \cdot I 2(0))+(I 1(3) \cdot I 2(1))+(I 1(2) \cdot I 2(2))+(I 1(1) \cdot I 2(3))+(I 2(4) \cdot I 1(0))$
$O(5)=(I 1(5) \cdot I 2(0))+(I 1(4) \cdot I 2(1))+(I 1(3) \cdot I 2(2))+(I 1(2) \cdot I 2(3))+(I 2(4) \cdot I 1(1)+$ (I2(5) $\cdot I 1(0))$
$O(6)=(I 1(6) \cdot I 2(0))+(I 1(5) \cdot I 2(1))+(I 1(4) \cdot I 2(2))+(I 1(3) \cdot I 2(3))+(I 1(2) \cdot I 2(4))+$ $(I 2(5) \cdot I 1(1)+(I 2(6) \cdot I 1(0))$
$O(7)=(I 1(7) \cdot I 2(0))+(I 1(6) \cdot I 2(1))+(I 1(5) \cdot I 2(2))+(I 1(4) \cdot I 2(3))+(I 1(3) \cdot I 2(4))+$ $(I 1(2) \cdot I 2(5))+(I 2(6) \cdot I 1(1)+(I 2(7) \cdot I 1(0))$
$O(8)=(I 1(8) \cdot I 2(0))+(I 1(7) \cdot I 2(1))+(I 1(6) \cdot I 2(2))+(I 1(5) \cdot I 2(3))+(I 1(4) \cdot I 2(4))+$ $(I 1(3) \cdot I 2(5))+(I 1(2) \cdot I 2(6))+(I 2(7) \cdot I 1(1)+(I 2(8) \cdot I 1(0))$

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

```
\(O(9)=(I 1(8) \cdot I 2(1))+(I 1(7) \cdot I 2(2))+(I 1(6) \cdot I 2(3))+(I 1(5) \cdot I 2(4))+(I 1(4) \cdot I 2(5))+\)
\((I 1(3) \cdot I 2(6))+(I 2(7) \cdot I 1(2)+(I 2(8) \cdot I 1(1))\)
\(O(10)=(I 1(8) \cdot I 2(2))+(I 1(7) \cdot I 2(3))+(I 1(6) \cdot I 2(4))+(I 1(5) \cdot I 2(5))+(I 1(4) \cdot I 2(6))+\)
\((I 2(7) \cdot I 1(3)+(I 2(8) \cdot I 1(2))\)
\(O(11)=(I 1(8) \cdot I 2(3))+(I 1(7) \cdot I 2(4))+(I 1(6) \cdot I 2(5))+(I 1(5) \cdot I 2(6))+(I 2(7) \cdot I 1(4)+\)
(I2(8) \(\cdot I 1(3))\)
\(O(12)=(I 1(8) \cdot I 2(4))+(I 1(7) \cdot I 2(5))+(I 1(6) \cdot I 2(6))+(I 1(5) \cdot I 2(7))+(I 2(8) \cdot I 1(4))\)
\(O(13)=(I 1(8) \cdot I 2(5))+(I 1(7) \cdot I 2(6))+(I 1(6) \cdot I 2(7))+(I 2(8) \cdot I 1(5))\)
\(O(14)=(I 1(8) \cdot I 2(6))+(I 1(7) \cdot I 2(7))+(I 2(8) \cdot I 1(6))\)
\(O(15)=(I 1(7) \cdot I 2(8))+(I 2(7) \cdot I 1(8))\)
\(O(16)=I 2(8) \cdot I 1(8)\)
```

The second implementation is the one presented in Figure 58. In this implementation, we convert the 9-bit outputs of the two "SecondStage" circuits to their binary representation by the "Binary" circuit, i.e. two 4-bit vectors which will take any value from 0 to 8 . In order to find the total number of ones of the 16 -bit input vector we just add these two 4-bit vectors, and their sum will be the Sum of Greater Values (SGV) for the examined candidate.

This implementation is far simpler and smaller in size than the former approach, although we use two "Binary" circuits, instead of one, and one 4-bit adder. This can be clearly seen if we examine the structure of the "Binary" circuit. This circuit takes a 9-bit vector as input, which has only one " 1 ", the position of which indicates a number, and has a 4-bit output which is the binary representation of the number indicated by the position of the " 1 " in the input vector. The Boolean equations that implement the aforementioned process are the following, where $O$ is the 4-bit output vector and $I$ is the 9-bit input vector. The schematic of the circuit produced by these equations is shown in Figure 59.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

$O(0)=I(1)+I(3)+I(5)+I(7)$
$O(1)=I(2)+I(3)+I(6)+I(7)$
$O(2)=I(4)+I(5)+I(6)+I(7)$
$O(3)=I(8)$

The "Binary" circuit requierd for the first implementation would work in the same manner as the one just presented but it would be larger and more complicated as it would have a 17 -bit vector as input instead of a 9-bit one, and a 5 -bit vector as output instead of a 4-bit one. So, it is now clear that the implementation of the SGV generator using the first approach with the "ThirdStage" circuit and the "Binary" circuit just mentioned would result in a much more complicated and larger in size circuit than the implementation with the 4-bit adder and two of the "Binary" circuits shown in Figure 59.


Figure 59 Schematic of the "Binary" circuit

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

### 5.3. Intra Prediction

### 5.3.1. The architecture for Intra Prediction

One of the main claims of this work is the replacement of SAD in the Macroblock Prediction process of video encoding according to the H. 264 standard, both in Intra and Inter Prediction, each of which comprises numerous features, as described in detail in Chapter 2. At the beginning of this work it was important to find the simplest framework in which we could replace the SAD and use the new approach. This framework was the Intra Prediction of the $4 \times 4$ luma blocks, with no rate-distortion optimization aspects taken into account.

Intra coding refers to the case where only spatial redundancies within a video picture are exploited. In order to increase the efficiency of the intra coding process in H.264, spatial correlation between adjacent blocks within a given frame is also exploited. The idea is based on the observation that adjacent blocks tend to have similar properties. Therefore, as a first step in the encoding process, for a given macroblock, would be to predict the block of interest from its surrounding blocks, typically the ones located on top and to the left of the block of interest, since those blocks would have already been encoded. After a prediction block P is formed, based on previously encoded and reconstructed blocks, it is subtracted from the current block prior to encoding. The H. 264 standard offers a rich set of prediction patterns for Intra prediction, among them nine prediction modes for the $4 \times 4$ luma blocks, each of which has its own direction of prediction and the predicted samples are obtained from a weighted average of decoded values of neighbourhood blocks The encoder typically selects the prediction mode, for each block, which minimises the difference between P and the block to be encoded. The selection is done by using SAD which indicates the magnitude of the absolute error.

Based on the concept that the encoder typically selects the prediction mode that minimises the difference between P and the block to be encoded, the idea that a qualitative approach may give the same results as a quantitative one was conceived. This resulted in the first implementation of the algorithm and the architecture presented in Section 5.2.1. The next step was to implement a circuit that would perform Intra

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

Prediction for the $4 \times 4$ luma blocks as described in the previous paragraph, using the aforementioned architecture and to compare it with an equivalent one which would use SAD.

Such a circuit would have the absolute differences of the nine prediction blocks and the block to be encoded as inputs and would select which one of these nine prediction blocks is the best. The block diagram of this circuit is shown in Figure 60, where the "mode i" blocks refer to the absolute differences for each prediction mode, and the "comparator" blocks implement the architecture of the first approach of the algorithm as it is described in Section 5.2.1.


Figure 60 Block Diagram of an Intra Prediction circuit

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

The input word-lengths of the circuit are 128 bits (for an entire $4 \times 4$ block of 8 -bit numbers), which is consistent with common video standards, and are indicated as mode i, where $i$ is in the range $0 \leq i \leq 8$. This circuit can compare $94 \times 4$ blocks at a time and works as follows. At the first stage we create pairs of two successive modes and we compare the modes of each pair using the Comparator circuit, so at this stage we make 4 comparisons. The Comparator selects the mode with the largest number of minimum values. In the next, step the mode chosen from each pair is compared with the mode chosen from the next pair and the same procedure is repeated, so at this stage we make 2 comparisons. The modes selected by these two comparisons are then compared with each other and we end up with the best mode among the 8 that were initially compared. This best mode is compared with the $9^{\text {th }}$ mode which has not taken part so far in the comparisons. The result of this last comparison is the best mode among the 9 available for Intra Prediction.

As we have already pointed out, the Comparator circuit, which performs the comparison among two modes, is implemented according to the architecture described in Section 5.2.1. This means that it has 16 absolute differences for each mode as inputs and for each of these 16 absolute differences, it performs a comparison using an 8-bit Comparator, the block diagram of which is shown in Figure 47. These 16 8-bit Comparators produce the 16 -bit vector which is input to the Selection Circuit, the block diagram of which is shown in Figure 50, and which has as output a bit that indicates which one of the two modes compared has the maximum number of smaller absolute differences. The block diagram of the Comparator circuit is shown in Figure 61. In this block diagram the components indicated as PEi, where i is in the range $0 \leq \mathrm{i} \leq 15$, are the 16 8-bit Comparators.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 61 Block Diagram of a Comparator

Following the design of the circuit for Intra Prediction for the $4 \times 4$ luma blocks with the use of the first approach of the algorithm, we proceeded to build an equivalent circuit that would perform Intra Prediction with the use of SAD. Although there are many ways to design such a circuit, we decided to use an architecture that would be as close as possible to the one used for the circuit with the new algorithm. This decision led to a circuit with a block diagram same as the one presented in Figure 60.

The architecture of this circuit is identical to the one presented in Figure 60, except from the fact that instead of comparing the corresponding absolute differences of two successive modes we calculate their respective SAD. The circuit works as follows: In the first stage we create pairs from two successive modes and we calculate the SAD of each mode for each pair, compare them and choose the one with the smallest SAD. Thus, at this stage we calculate 8 SAD, compare them in pairs and choose the 4 best modes. The mode chosen from each pair forms a new pair with the mode chosen from the next pair and the procedure is repeated, so at this stage we calculate 4 SAD and compare in pairs and choose the two best modes. The SADs for the modes, selected by these two

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

comparisons, are then calculated and compared to select the best mode among the 8 that were initially compared. Finally the SAD of the $9^{\text {th }}$ mode is calculated and compared with the SAD of the best mode selected from the 8 previous. The result of this last comparison is the best mode among the 9 available for Intra Prediction.

Nevertheless, although the two circuits may have the same block diagram, the block named Comparator in Figure 60, has a different function, and therefore different structure, in order to implement what is needed for the modified algorithm to work. The new block diagram of the Comparator block is shown in Figure 62. It must be noted here that the comparator circuit presented in this block diagram the standard 12-bit comparator. The reason for choosing a standard comparator was to make the comparison of the two circuits more objective.


Figure 62 Block Diagram of the new Comparator circuit for SAD

The SAD block presented in Figure 62 is a circuit which calculates the SAD for a mode. It consists of an adder tree as shown in Figure 63.


Figure 63 Block Diagram of the SAD circuit

As already noted, there are also other architectures for the Intra Prediction circuit using SAD, many of them are more efficient than the one presented in this section. For example, one could reuse the SAD of each mode selected in every step instead of recalculating it, with the assistance of registers that would keep the SAD of each of the nine modes. And that is the case for most of the architectures used to implement Intra Prediction. Nevertheless, the intent of this implementation was to build a circuit as similar as possible with the one of the new algorithm, in order to compare the two algorithms as objectively as possible.

### 5.3.2. Implementation and performance analysis

The implementation using SAD and the one using the new algorithm have been captured using VHDL and synthesized to allow comparisons of delay and power on a

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

common reference. They have both been implemented on a 130 nm CMOS technology (1.08V) using the UMC standard cell library. The architectures have been simulated using the Mentor Graphics ModelSim® SE 6.0 and synthesized using the Synopsys Design Compiler®, while the power estimates for the two circuits were obtained by Synopsys PrimePower®.

In order to assess the power-performance characteristics of both implementations we proceeded to form their respective power-delay curves, which are shown in Figure 84. The data points for the power-delay curves were determined as follows. At the begging, after testing various timing constraints, we found the best delay possible for each circuit. This process meant that, for every timing constraint we were testing, we synthesized each circuit with Synopsys Design Compiler ${ }^{\mathbb{}}$, which also provided the delay for each case. The best delay for each circuit was the minimum for which Design Compiler could synthesize the circuit without producing negative slack. After finding the best delay for each circuit we had to obtain the data points for their power - delay curves. For each data point we had to synthesize the corresponding circuit with Synopsys Design Compiler® with a new timing constraint, starting from the best delay possible, and relaxing the timing requirement by 1 ns at a time. Each synthesized circuit was run through by Synopsys PrimePower® to calculate the average power dissipation. The operating frequency, needed by PrimePower® to calculate the power dissipation was set, each time, according to the maximum delay of the synthesized circuit, as this was reported by Design Compiler®.

The curves obtained by the aforementioned process are presented in Figure 64, from where it can be readily concluded that the new algorithm and its implementation outperforms the SAD approach in both power and performance, as its power-delay curve lies below and to the left of the one for SAD.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 64 Power-Delay Curves for Intra Prediction with SAD and the Proposed algorithm

A careful look at the two power-delay curves intimates that the power reduction that was achieved ranges from 6 X at 18.15 ns to 3 X at 26 ns. The observed reduction is due to the reduced complexity of both the prediction algorithm and its circuit implementation. The power reduction at the best delay for both approaches is over 2 X in favour of the proposed approach over SAD.

A more detailed analysis reveals that the design created contains less than 59 k and can operate at frequencies of up to 100 MHz . The best delay for SAD that Design Compiler® could achieve was 18.15 ns vs. 10 ns for the proposed implementation, a $45 \%$ reduction, whereas the best area for SAD was 132 k vs. 58 k for the proposed algorithm, a $56 \%$ reduction. The above data were obtained by the synthesis results produced by Design Compiler ${ }^{\circledR}$ from the synthesis of the two circuits at their best delay, and are summarized in Table 33

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

Table 33 Performance

| Architecture | Performance |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Critical <br> Path (ns) | Max Clk <br> Frequency <br> (MHz) | \#Cells |
| SAD | 18.15 | 55 | 132356 |
| Proposed <br> Algorithm | 10 | 100 | 58100 |

In order to complete the performance analysis of the proposed architecture we need to find out up to which video format the presented circuit can support. For a frame with size of $\mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{H}$ pixels, N prediction modes and frame rate of F fps, where W is the frame's width, H is the frame's height, the processing requirements (in units of $\mathrm{b} / \mathrm{s}$ ) are given by the equation:

$$
T p B=\frac{W}{16} \times \frac{H}{16} \times N \times F \times 16
$$

According to above equation, the time needed to find the best Intra predictor for one 4 x 4 block for an SHDTV video sequence (1920x1080, 60 fps ) and 9 prediction modes is $14,3 \mathrm{~ns}$, which is more than the time needed ( 10 ns ) for the proposed architecture to choose the prediction mode for $4 \times 4$ block.

### 5.4. Inter Prediction

### 5.4.1. The architecture for Inter Prediction

The implementation of two circuits that perform Intra Prediction, one using SAD and the other using the first approach of the new algorithm, showed clearly that working in a frame, where the comparisons among corresponding absolute differences give the basis of the criterion for choosing among various candidate predictors, leads to hardware implementations with considerably higher efficiency than implementations where the criterion for the best candidate is based on the addition of the absolute differences. This

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

was a confirmation for the correctness of the basic idea of this work, which was no other than the replacement of SAD with a new metric based on comparisons, which leaded to the extension of the first form of the algorithm in order to be used in Inter Prediction.

Inter Prediction refers to the case where the temporal model is used in the coding process. In this case the predicted frame is created from one or more past or future frames ('reference frames'). The process of finding the best predicted frame is known as Motion Estimation and is analysed in details in Chapter 2. The accuracy of the prediction can usually be improved by compensating for motion between the reference frame(s) and the current frame (Motion Compensation). A practical and widely-used method of motion compensation is to compensate for movement of rectangular sections or 'blocks' of the current frame. H. 264 is a block-based motion-compensated hybrid transform codec, which supports a variety of block sizes (denoted as modes), varying from $16 \times 16$, $8 \times 16,16 \times 8,8 \times 8,8 \times 4,4 \times 8$ to $4 \times 4$ pixels. A separate motion vector is required for each partition or sub-macroblock, so we have a total of 41 MVs for each macroblock. Usually the criterion to find the matching block is the energy in the residual formed by subtracting the candidate block from the current $\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}$ block, and the candidate region that minimizes the residual energy is chosen as the best match. However, in order to reduce the computational complexity, most real world application, among them H.264, uses the sum of absolute differences (SAD). Furthermore the H. 264 reference software, when calculating the motion cost, takes also into account the bitrate cost for the motion vector. So, in H. 264 the criterion to find the matching block is the motion cost, a combination of SAD and bit-rate cost.

The presence of the bit-rate cost in the criterion for finding the best predictor required the creation of a new metric, based on the comparison model, which would behave in a similar manner to that of SAD. This new metric, named SGV, is presented in Section 3.4.2 and based on it, we propose an architecture which can support Variable Block Size Motion Estimation (VBSME).

VBSME is a new coding technique, presented in H.264, and provides more accurate predictions compared to traditional fixed block size motion estimation used by previous

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

standards. There are many methods to support VBSME in hardware but the one used by most of the presented architectures, as for example in [74], [75], [76], [77], [78] and [79], is that of reusing the SADs of the smallest blocks, which are the blocks partitioned with the smallest block size , to derive the SADs of larger blocks. Nevertheless, the proposed architecture, because of the dependency of data occurring in each mode, cannot follow the same logic. On the contrary, it processes each mode separately, but because of the reduced execution time, and the lower power consumption of the new algorithm, the proposed architecture can process all modes in parallel. Furthermore, the proposed architecture takes into account the bit-rate cost, i.e. chooses the best candidate according to equation 19 (Chapter 3). In order to achieve the parallelism needed to implement the proposed architecture we use the modified predicted motion vectors, proposed in [78] and [79].

The core of the new algorithm is the comparison of each new candidate with the best found so far. It is clear that each mode has different selections, so it is obligatory to be processed independently. Because of this need for re-use of different data provided by the process of each mode the design consists by 7 similar blocks, one for each mode i.e. $4 \times 4,4 \times 8,8 \times 4,8 \times 8,8 \times 16,16 x 8$ and 16x16, which work in parallel. In Figures 65 to 71 we present the block diagrams of these seven blocks. The proposed architecture selects the best among two candidate reference blocks for the 41 different sub-blocks of a MB in two stages. In the first stage 16 PEs are used to calculate the new metric for the two reference blocks for the $164 \times 4$ blocks. In the second stage the metrics of the previous stage are used to calculate the metrics for the larger blocks and the value of equation 19 (Chapter 3) for each candidate block for each one of the 41 different sub-blocks of the processing MB.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 65 Block diagram for the $4 \times 4$ block size motion estimation


Figure 66 Block diagram for the $4 \times 8$ block size motion estimation

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 67 Block diagram for the $8 x 4$ block size motion estimation


Figure 68 Block diagram for the $8 x 8$ block size motion estimation

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation



Figure 69 Block diagram for the $8 \times 16$ block size motion estimation


Figure 70 Block diagram for the $16 \times 8$ block size motion estimation


Figure 71 Block diagram for the $16 \times 16$ block size motion estimation


Figure 72 Block Diagram of a PE

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

Each PE element presented in stage 1 has as inputs 16 pixels of the current block, 16 pixels of the new candidate, and a signal which selects which of the two previous candidates was the best, as shown in Figure 72. At the beginning, the absolute differences among the pixels of current block and those of the new candidate are computed. The computation of the absolute differences is done by 16 identical circuits, the block diagram of which is shown in Figure 73.


Figure 73 Block Diagram of the Absolute Difference circuit

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

Each absolute difference (AD), produced by the new candidate, is compared with the corresponding absolute difference produced of the previous best candidate. If the AD of candidate 1 is greater than that of candidate 2, the Sum of Greater Values (SGV) of the previous best candidate is increased by 1 , else if the AD the new candidate is greater than that of candidate 1 the Sum of Greater Values (SGV) of candidate 2 is increased by 1. When all the absolute differences are compared we have the final values of the new metric (SGV) for the two candidates. The above process is done by the circuit denoted as Comparator and SGVs generator. This circuit is the implementation of the architecture of the SGV, as it is presented analytically in Section 5.2.2.

After all the 16 SGVs for each of the previous and new candidates have been calculated for all the $4 \times 4$ blocks, they are used by the modes processors in order to find the best of the two candidates for each mode. A block diagram of such a processor is shown in Figure 74. In all mode processors the inputs are the SGVs of the $4 x 4$ blocks, as computed in stage 1 and the corresponding bit-rate cost for each candidate position. In order to calculate the SGV for the current mode, the SGVs of the appropriate 4 x 4 blocks are added. After the SGV for each candidate for the current mode is calculated, the corresponding bit-rate cost (shown as mv1 and mv2 in Figure 74) is added in order to have the final motion cost for each candidate. The two motion costs are compared and the one with the minimum cost is chosen.


Figure 74 Block Diagram of a MxN mode processor

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

### 5.4.2. Implementation and performance analysis

The implementation of the architecture presented in the previous section has been captured using VHDL and synthesized with Synopsys Design Compiler® using the UMC 130nm CMOS standard cell technology (1.20V). Because the majority of the work presented in the field of architectures and implementation of Variable Block Size Motion Estimation uses standard cell technologies at their typical case, i.e. 1.20 V we performed synthesis at that design corner, so, that we could fairly compare our results with other implementations.

The power estimates were obtained by Synopsys PrimePower®. As, this time the implemented circuit would not be compared with other implementations using SAD created by the author of this thesis, but by implementations presented in the bibliography, we could not proceed to the creation of power - delay curves, as the required data for the other implementations is not available. This fact changed the process of power estimation of the design under test. After the best delay for the circuit was calculated, as it is described in Section 5.3.2., we used the synthesised circuit with the best delay in order to estimate the power dissipation. Thus, this time, the power analysis concerns only a circuit synthesised at its best performance point, and not at various timing constraints, as was the former case.

Before we proceed to the presentation of the synthesis and power estimation results, we need to describe the process used by PrimePower ${ }^{\circledR}$ in order to derive the power estimation of a given circuit. PrimePower performs the following steps to accurately analyze the power of the design [80]:

1. Based on the design connectivity and wire-capacitance, PrimePower determines the transition times for all the pins within the design.
2. For average power analysis, PrimePower determines the state- and path- dependent switching for all the nodes within the design. If nets are not annotated, the propagation engine is used to determine their switching of activity.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

3. PrimePower accesses the Synopsys library power tables and determines the power consumption for leaf-level cells which are summed to obtain the total design power. When performing dynamic analysis, PrimePower processes every activity in the activity file to build an accurate power profile over time and to determine the peak power consumption.

A crucial aspect for an accurate power analysis is the way the switching activity is derived. PrimePower offers a variety of methods for deriving this activity, for both dynamic and static analysis. One of them is to provide the gate-level time-based switching activity in one of the supported formats: VCD/VCD+/FSDB. These files are generated via gate-level simulation. That leads to the most accurate power analysis, supposing the VCD files contain correct data. Another method is that of the user defined switching activity generation. Although we tried to generate the appropriate VCD files, for an accurate power analysis, that was not accomplished. Probably because of lack of timing specifications, the gate-level simulation could not provide the real timing requirements of the circuit. This meant that if we simulated the circuit in real timing constraints the circuit under test could not come to a stable state. As a consequence, the VCD files would either have false data, or would refer to a circuit working in a much lower frequency. This fact lead us to adopt the method of user defined switching activity generation, in order to derive the power estimation results.

The performance of the proposed architecture is shown in Table 34. The proposed architecture fulfils the selection of one search position among two candidates using the VBSME in every clock cycle, i.e. in every 4.15 ns.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

Table 34 The proposed VBSME chip performance

| Algorithm | Variable block size full <br> search motion estimation |
| :---: | :---: |
| Number of PE | 112 |
| Block Size | $4 \times 4,4 \times 8,8 \times 4,8 \times 8$, |
| $8 \times 16,16 \times 8,16 \times 16$ |  |$|$| Technology | UMC 130 nm CMOS |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $(1.20 \mathrm{~V})$ |
| Gate Count | 370 k |
| Max Frequency | 241 MHz |
| Power Consumption | 95 mW @ 233 MHz |

In order to complete the performance analysis of the proposed architecture we need to identify which video format the presented circuit could support. For a frame with size of $\mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{H}$ pixels and search range of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{x}} \times \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{y}}$ pixels and frame rate of F fps, where W is the frame's width, H is the frame's height, $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{x}}$ is the search range's width and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{y}}$ is the search range's height, the processing requirements (in units of search-positions/s) are given by the equation:

$$
S P=\frac{W}{16} \times \frac{H}{16} \times((2 \times P x)+1) \times((2 \times P y)+1) \times F
$$

According to this equation, the time needed to calculate one search position for an HDTV video sequence ( $1280 \times 720$, 60 fps ) and search range $16 \times 16$ i.e. 1089 search positions, is $4,3 \mathrm{~ns}$, which is more than the time needed ( 4.15 ns ) for the proposed architecture to choose one search position.

### 5.5. Related work vs. proposed architecture

When this work began one could find rare information about motion estimation for H.264, and especially about variable block size motion estimation, in the bibliography. Nevertheless, as the time passed the work presented on this topic increased and at this time the related work is sufficient. In this section we discuss the performance of some of

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

this work and compare it with the one of the proposed hardware architecture of the novel SGV algorithm.

An exact comparison between the different VBSME circuits is complicated by the fact that these have been implemented on different technologies and exhibit variations in their specifications and capabilities. A characteristic example of these variations is the correspondence between the search range and the number of search positions. The author, based on what is defined in the JM reference software of the H. 264 standard and in many other sources in bibliography, assumes that if we have a search $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{x}} \times \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{y}}$ then, the total number of search positions within this range is $\left(\left(2 \mathrm{x} P_{\mathrm{x}}\right)+1\right) \mathrm{x}\left(\left(2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{y}}\right)+1\right)$. Nevertheless, the results presented in the majority of the related work denotes that the total number of search positions within an equivalent search range is assumed to be $P_{x} x$ $P_{y}$, despite the fact that in many cases the theory presented in the work agrees with the definition of the reference software. This inconsistency, not only between different works, but even between theory and presentation of results in the same work, makes things even more complicated.

Because there is no common design goal for such applications, so as to establish a common reference for comparisons among the related work, we searched the bibliography, selected the works where a more objective and completed comparison is presented and compared our design against them.

For the comparison of different VBSME architectures L. Deng et al. [74] introduced the efficiency E, which can be expressed by the ratio of the through-put rate R and the required silicon area $A$ of the architecture. $R$ is expressed by the number of which the architecture computes the search points per second:

$$
R=\frac{f}{T} \times(2 P+1)^{2}
$$

where $f$ is the frequency of the architecture, $T$ is the cycle number for processing one MB , and $[-\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P}]$ is the search range. To evaluate the silicon area they used the gate count $G$, thus the $E$ is described as:

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

$E=\frac{R}{A}=\frac{\frac{f}{T} \times(2 P+1)^{2}}{G}$

The unit of $E$ is search point per second per gate. Table 35 shows the comparison between the proposed and others VBSME architectures. In all architectures, the proposed one can provide the highest computational capability.

Table 35 Comparison according to L. Deng et al

|  | Number <br> of PE | Search <br> range | Process | Block size | Frequence | Gate <br> count | $\mathbf{R}$ | E |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $[86]$ | 256 | $32 \times 32$ | 0.25 um | $4 \times 4$ to <br> $16 \times 16$ | 100 MHz | 105 k | $96,215,040$ | 916,3 |
| $[85]$ | 256 | $64 \times 64$ | 0.18 um | $4 \times 4$ to <br> $16 \times 16$ | 100 MHz | 154 k | $99,916,185$ | 674,1 |
| $[84]$ | 256 | $16 \times 16$ | 0.6 um | 2 nx 2 n <br> $\mathrm{n}>=1$ | 72 MHz | 263 k | $76,308,480$ | 291,2 |
| $[83]$ | 256 | $48 \times 32$ | 0.35 um | $4 \times 4$ to <br> $16 \times 16$ | 67 MHz | 105 k | $62,208,000$ | 592,5 |
| $[\mathbf{8 2 ]}$ | 64 | $32 \times 32$ | 0.6 um | $8 \times 8,16 \times 16$ <br> $32 \times 32$ | 60 MHz | 67 k | $15,084,748$ | 242,1 |
| $[81]$ | 16 | $32 \times 32$ | 0.25 um | $4 \times 4$ to <br> $16 \times 16$ | 150 MHz | 71 k | $12,165,120$ | 171,4 |
| $[76]$ | 16 | $16 \times 16$ | 0.13 um | $4 \times 4$ to <br> $16 \times 16$ | 294 MHz | 61 k | $18,247,680$ | 299,1 |
| $[74]$ | 256 | $65 \times 65$ | 0.18 um | $4 \times 4$ to <br> $16 \times 16$ | 260 MHz | 210 k | $210,601,993$ | 1002.8 |
| $[75]$ | 256 | $36 \times 35$ | 0.18 um | $4 \times 4$ to <br> $16 \times 16$ | 200 MHz | 597 k | $124,416,000$ | 208,4 |
| Proposed | 112 | $70 \times 70$ | 0.13 um | $4 \times 4$ to <br> 16 x 16 | 241 MHz | 370 k | $238,140,000$ | 643,6 |

An other important aspect of the efficiency of an architecture for VBSME is the video format which can be supported by each implementation. C. -M . Ou [75] et al include in their work an interesting table where they present the frequency needed for their architecture and that of Yap' s [76] for various video formats. The architecture of the proposed architecture is added to this table and is shown in Table 36.

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

Table 36 Comparison according to C. -M . Ou et al

| Frame size |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { QCIF } \\ (176 \times 144) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CIF } \\ (352 \times 288) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 4CIF } \\ (704 \times 576) \end{gathered}$ | 16CIF$(1408 \times 760)$ |  | SDTV $(1280 \times 720)$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { HDTV } \\ (1280 \times 720) \end{gathered}$ | SHDTV $(1920 \times 1080)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frame rate (fps) |  | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 60 | 30 | 60 | 60 |
| Clock <br> rate <br> (MHz) | [75] | 0.76 | 3.04 | 12.16 | 48.66 | 97.32 | 27.64 | 55.29 | 123.49 |
|  | [76] | 12.16 | 48.64 | 194.56 | 778.56 | 1557.12 | 442.24 | 884.64 | 1975.84 |
|  | Ours | 0.76 | 3.04 | 12.44 | 32.10 | 64.21 | 27.65 | 55.30 | 124.43 |

As it is clear from Table 36, according to C. -M . Ou et al, the proposed architecture can process a SHDTV video sequence working at nearly half the frequency of what it can achieve. Nevertheless, C. -M . Ou assumes that the search positions, in a $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{x}$ Py search range, are $P_{x} \times P_{y}$, which is not true.

Last but not least, we compare the power consumption of the proposed architecture with those presented in the bibliography. Although the research on this field has increased the last years, the works that present information about power consumption remain very few. We found two relevant works and compare the results presented.

Yap et al [76] presents two normalized units to determine the performance of an architecture for motion estimation. The first is the normalized power consumption, which is defined in terms of the power dissipation per macroblock (MB) per frame per second (fps). The second determines the number of frames per second (fps) that can be processed at a specific resolution. For the circuit presented in their work, these values were determined to be $0.008 \mathrm{~mW} / \mathrm{MB} / \mathrm{fps}$ and $181 \mathrm{fps} / \mathrm{CIF}$, respectively.

Which are the corresponding values for the architecture presented in this work? Lets begin with the second normalized unit, i.e. the one that determines the number of frames per second (fps) that can be processed at a specific resolution. As presented in Table 56,

## Chapter 5. Hardware Implementation

the proposed architecture can process a CIF sequence at 30 fps at 3.04 MHz . This means that the clock period should be, at the most, 329 ns . Nevertheless, the presented circuit can work with a clock period of 4.15 ns, i.e. 79 times faster. Therefore, the proposed architecture can process $79 * 30 \mathrm{fps} / \mathrm{CIF}$, i.e. $2370 \mathrm{fps} / \mathrm{CIF}$.

To define the value for the first normalized unit we must assume, as Yap et al did, that the power dissipation is purely proportional with clock frequency, which of course is not the real case. The proposed circuit consumes 95 mW at 233 MHz . The frequency needed to process a QCIF sequence at 30 fps is 0.76 MHz . This means that the power consumption in this case is, approximately, 0.31 mW . Each frame in a QCIF sequence consists of 99 MB , so, the power dissipation per macroblock (MB) per frame per second (fps) is, approximately, $0.0001 \mathrm{~mW} / \mathrm{MB} / \mathrm{fps}$.

The results of the previous analysis are presented in the Table 37.

Table 37 Comparison according to Yap et al

|  | Normalized dissipation <br> $(\mathrm{mW} / \mathrm{MB} / \mathrm{fps})$ | Normalized <br> speed (fps/CIF) |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Yap et al | 0.008 | 181 |
| Proposed | 0.0001 | 2370 |

Finally, Sayed et al [77] present in their work a comparison between the architecture they propose and the architectures of Shen et al [82] and Huang et al [83]. As in their comparison they do not use any normalization, so as to have a comparison in a common base, we just add the respective data of our architecture.

Table 38 Comparison according to Sayed et al

|  | Shen et al. | Huang et al. | Sayed et al. | Proposed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Block size | $\begin{array}{ll} 8 \times 8, & 16 \times 16, \\ 32 \times 32 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4 x 4,4 x 8,8 x 4, \\ & 8 x 8, \\ & 16 x 8,16 \times 16 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \mathrm{x} 4,4 \mathrm{x} 8,8 \mathrm{x} 4, \\ & 8 \mathrm{x} 8, \\ & 16 \times 8,16 \times 16 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4 x 4,4 x 8,8 x 4, \\ & 8 x 8, \\ & 16 x 8,16 \times 16 \end{aligned}$ |
| Process | $0.60 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ | $0.35 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ | $0.18 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ | $0.13 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ |
| Voltage (V) | 2.5 \& 5 | - | 1.6 | 1.2 |
| $\begin{array}{ll} \hline \text { Clock } & \text { freq. } \\ (\mathrm{MHz}) & \end{array}$ | 60 | 66.67 | 122 | 241 |
| Power (mW) | 423.8 | 737.32 | 283.96 | 95 |

## Chapter 6. Conclusions And Future Work

## 6. Conclusions And Future Work

In this thesis we have examined the Macroblock Prediction process in video coding, beginning from basic concepts of video coding and ending up to the hardware implementation of architectures performing Macroblock Prediction according to the latest video coding standard, H. 264.

After an introduction to video compression and a historical analysis, the basic concepts of video coding are presented. More emphasis is given in video encoding, and especially in spatial and temporal prediction. Next, the H.264, which is the framework of the presented work, is introduced and the Intra and Inter Prediction are analysed. When the complete background is given, the algorithms derived from this research are presented.

One of the main tasks of this work was the evaluation of the presented algorithms, which can be divided in two main part, the software and the hardware evaluation. The steps followed were:

- Presentation and analysis of the JM reference software, which is the official reference software for the H. 264 coding standard and which was the framework of the software evaluation of the proposed algorithms.
- The software implementation of the new algorithms and its integration with the JM reference software.
- Simulation of various test video sequences, under different encoding conditions, for the evaluation of quality and compression efficiency of the proposed algorithms.
- Presentation and analysis of the architectures designed for the new algorithms.


## Chapter 6. Conclusions And Future Work

- Implementation of the architecture of the first algorithm for Intra Prediction, as it is specified in H.264.
- Implementation of a corresponding architecture for Intra prediction using SAD.
- Synthesis and Power Consumption estimation of the implemented circuits, for the hardware evaluation of the first algorithm.
- Implementation of the architecture of the final algorithm for Inter Prediction, as it is specified in H.264.
- Synthesis and Power Consumption estimation of the implemented circuits, for the hardware evaluation of the final algorithm.
- Presentation of the results of previous related work and comparison with those presented in this thesis.

Simulation results of the software implementation of the proposed algorithm showed that by replacing SAD (Sum of Absolute Differences) with SGV (Sum of Greater Values) we can preserve the quality of the encoded video sequences, as the average PSNR difference of the two algorithms does not exceed the $0.4 \%$. The other basic measure for the effectiveness of an algorithm in video coding is compression efficiency, i.e. the bitrate of the produced bit-stream. When using EPZS as the motion estimation algorithm the difference in the bit-rate is negligible, as it does not exceed the $5.55 \%$ (either with CABAC or with CAVLC entropy encoding). In particular, results showed that for small QPs, i.e high bit-rates the proposed algorithm can achieve nearly the same performance (with average bit-rate difference varying between $0.65 \%$ and $2 \%$ ) compared to JM. For low bit-rate the performance of the proposed algorithm is reduced but remains competitive to that of JM11. In the case of Full Motion Estimation the results present greater variation for low and high bit-rates. More precisely, for high bit-rates the proposed algorithm can perform even better than JM, as the average bit-rate difference

## Chapter 6. Conclusions And Future Work

for $\mathrm{QP}=14$ is $-0.18 \%$, while for low bit-rates the performance of the new algorithm is reduced, as the average bit-rate difference for $\mathrm{QP}=50$ is $-15.85 \%$. This difference between the results for EPZS and Full Motion Estimation is due to the fact that the nature of the proposed algorithm is more related to the one of fast motion estimation algorithms rather that full motion estimation.

The experimental results of the hardware implementation of the proposed algorithm indicate that the design achieves the real-time encoding requirements for processing an HDTV video sequence with search range 16x16, with a power consumption of just 95 mW . Compared with other architectures the proposed achieves better throughput rate (about $13 \%$ better than the best presented so far in previous works), and power reduction of about 3 X .

Concluding, the new algorithm, by reducing the complexity of the computation, can achieve significantly faster execution time and significant reduction in power consumption without having any perceivable impact on the file size and the quality of the final video sequence.

The algorithms presented in this thesis are intended for macroblock prediction in video coding and, more precisely in the latest video coding standard, H.264. Nonetheless, as a future research avenue, the algorithms could be extended for use in mode decision process in video encoding. Furthermore, in many areas, apart from video coding, measures corresponding to SAD are used. It would, also, be interesting to see if measures based on the concept of "majority vote", as SGV presented in this thesis, could successfully replace these measures. Last but not least, some novel architectures were presented in the hardware level, such as the comparators. A future work could be to generalize these architectures so as to be used in numerous applications beyond video coding.

## Appendix A

## Appendix A

In this appendix we present some additional simulation results from the software evaluation process of the new algorithm. More precisely, the tables that follow show the file sizes produced by the two encoders, the one with the integration of the new algorithm and the original JM reference software encoder, for the video sequences tested. The encoding was done for various QPs and different entropy encoding scheme, firstly using the "EPZS" fast motion estimation algorithm and secondly using full motion estimation.

Tables 39 to 51 show the results for various QPs, CAVLC as the entropy encoding scheme and "EPZS" as the motion estimation algorithm.

Table 39 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 2 and 4 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=2$ |  |  | $\mathrm{QP}=4$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 75091 | 0,397 | 74794 | 68477 | 0,449 | 68171 |
| src14 | 55714 | 0,498 | 55438 | 48747 | 0,638 | 48438 |
| src15 | 85641 | -0,015 | 85654 | 78517 | -0,020 | 78533 |
| src16 | 18613 | 0,998 | 18429 | 15848 | 0,943 | 15700 |
| src17 | 26126 | 2,515 | 25485 | 23420 | 2,602 | 22826 |
| src18 | 69039 | 0,003 | 69037 | 62666 | 0,003 | 62664 |
| src19 | 74054 | 0,536 | 73659 | 67275 | 0,615 | 66864 |
| src20 | 61723 | 0,449 | 61447 | 55129 | 0,499 | 54855 |
| src21 | 55683 | 0,857 | 55210 | 48997 | 0,983 | 48520 |
| src22 | 79365 | 0,208 | 79200 | 72659 | 0,228 | 72494 |
| Average \% difference |  | 0,645 |  |  | 0,694 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 40 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 6 and 8 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=6$ |  |  | $\mathrm{QP}=8$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 61198 | 0,496 | 60896 | 54071 | 0,578 | 53760 |
| src14 | 41854 | 0,763 | 41537 | 34526 | 0,768 | 34263 |
| src15 | 70857 | -0,020 | 70871 | 63737 | -0,030 | 63756 |
| src16 | 13376 | 1,211 | 13216 | 11002 | 1,261 | 10865 |
| src17 | 21220 | 2,835 | 20635 | 18387 | 3,101 | 17834 |
| src18 | 55571 | 0,014 | 55563 | 48701 | 0,012 | 48695 |
| src19 | 59950 | 0,660 | 59557 | 52895 | 0,743 | 52505 |
| src20 | 48152 | 0,537 | 47895 | 40994 | 0,549 | 40770 |
| src21 | 42094 | 1,132 | 41623 | 34712 | 1,207 | 34298 |
| src22 | 65384 | 0,239 | 65228 | 58456 | 0,257 | 58306 |
| Average \% difference |  | 0,787 |  |  | 0,845 |  |

Table 41 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 10 and 12 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | QP = 10 |  |  | QP = 12 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 47703 | 0,639 | 47400 | 40432 | 0,722 | 40142 |
| src14 | 28806 | 0,745 | 28593 | 22852 | 0,647 | 22705 |
| src15 | 57384 | -0,042 | 57408 | 50294 | -0,048 | 50318 |
| src16 | 9416 | 1,280 | 9297 | 7771 | 1,861 | 7629 |
| src17 | 16410 | 3,312 | 15884 | 14327 | 3,894 | 13790 |
| src18 | 42617 | -0,021 | 42626 | 35538 | -0,011 | 35542 |
| stc19 | 46601 | 0,807 | 46228 | 39360 | 0,977 | 38979 |
| src20 | 35023 | 0,583 | 34820 | 28288 | 0,648 | 28106 |
| src21 | 28801 | 1,259 | 28443 | 22624 | 1,371 | 22318 |
| stc22 | 52188 | 0,279 | 52043 | 45032 | 0,296 | 44899 |
| Average \% | difference | 0,884 |  |  | 1,036 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 42 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 14 and 16 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | QP = 14 |  |  | QP = 16 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 34181 | 0,844 | 33895 | 28339 | 1,472 | 27928 |
| src14 | 18462 | 0,468 | 18376 | 14711 | 0,485 | 14640 |
| src15 | 44217 | -0,070 | 44248 | 38381 | 0,123 | 38334 |
| src16 | 6602 | 2,261 | 6456 | 5600 | 2,414 | 5468 |
| src17 | 12604 | 4,251 | 12090 | 11336 | 4,808 | 10816 |
| src18 | 29357 | 0,000 | 29357 | 23417 | 0,145 | 23383 |
| src19 | 33205 | 1,158 | 32825 | 27554 | 1,732 | 27085 |
| src20 | 22366 | 0,725 | 22205 | 16595 | 0,734 | 16474 |
| src21 | 17657 | 1,524 | 17392 | 13056 | 2,569 | 12729 |
| src22 | 38760 | 0,298 | 38645 | 32799 | 0,998 | 32475 |
| Average \% | difference | 1,146 |  |  | 1,548 |  |

Table 43 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 18 and 20 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=18$ |  |  | QP = 20 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 22390 | 1,620 | 22033 | 17995 | 2,070 | 17630 |
| src14 | 11278 | 0,643 | 11206 | 8906 | 0,815 | 8834 |
| src15 | 32169 | 0,153 | 32120 | 27128 | 0,218 | 27069 |
| src16 | 4501 | 3,092 | 4366 | 3712 | 3,370 | 3591 |
| src17 | 9688 | 5,453 | 9187 | 8427 | 6,160 | 7938 |
| src18 | 17484 | 0,178 | 17453 | 13040 | 0,285 | 13003 |
| src19 | 22009 | 1,945 | 21589 | 17781 | 2,343 | 17374 |
| src20 | 11407 | 0,617 | 11337 | 8051 | 0,763 | 7990 |
| src21 | 8449 | 1,489 | 8325 | 5857 | 1,578 | 5766 |
| src22 | 26208 | 0,792 | 26002 | 21158 | 0,714 | 21008 |
| Average \% difference |  | 1,598 |  |  | 1,832 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 44 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 22 and 24 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=22$ |  |  | QP = 24 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 14692 | 2,212 | 14374 | 11503 | 1,760 | 11304 |
| src14 | 7073 | 0,942 | 7007 | 5277 | 0,648 | 5243 |
| src15 | 22974 | 0,231 | 22921 | 18766 | 0,214 | 18726 |
| src16 | 3094 | 4,035 | 2974 | 2465 | 3,921 | 2372 |
| src17 | 7317 | 6,849 | 6848 | 6114 | 6,944 | 5717 |
| src18 | 9566 | 0,420 | 9526 | 6339 | 0,396 | 6314 |
| src19 | 14523 | 2,680 | 14144 | 11187 | 2,043 | 10963 |
| $\operatorname{src} 20$ | 5389 | 0,993 | 5336 | 3341 | 0,815 | 3314 |
| src21 | 4117 | 1,982 | 4037 | 2679 | 1,631 | 2636 |
| src22 | 17279 | 0,676 | 17163 | 13481 | 0,484 | 13416 |
| Average \% | difference | 2,102 |  |  | 1,886 |  |

Table 45 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 26 and 28 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | QP = 26 |  |  | QP = 28 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 9291 | 2,121 | 9098 | 7511 | 2,511 | 7327 |
| src14 | 4003 | 0,933 | 3966 | 3005 | 1,247 | 2968 |
| src15 | 15588 | 0,335 | 15536 | 12877 | 0,452 | 12819 |
| src16 | 1992 | 4,677 | 1903 | 1620 | 5,400 | 1537 |
| stc17 | 5195 | 7,959 | 4812 | 4384 | 8,946 | 4024 |
| src18 | 4237 | 0,665 | 4209 | 2839 | 1,068 | 2809 |
| src19 | 8876 | 2,435 | 8665 | 7036 | 2,926 | 6836 |
| src20 | 2354 | 1,030 | 2330 | 1765 | 1,495 | 1739 |
| stc21 | 1793 | 2,223 | 1754 | 1237 | 2,912 | 1202 |
| src22 | 10750 | 0,608 | 10685 | 8556 | 0,837 | 8485 |
| Average \% difference |  | 2,299 |  |  | 2,779 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 46 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 30 and 32 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=30$ |  |  | QP = 32 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 6021 | 2,677 | 5864 | 4732 | 3,184 | 4586 |
| src14 | 2174 | 1,541 | 2141 | 1528 | 1,935 | 1499 |
| src15 | 10330 | 0,594 | 10269 | 8187 | 0,751 | 8126 |
| src16 | 1302 | 5,596 | 1233 | 1037 | 6,468 | 974 |
| src17 | 3659 | 9,453 | 3343 | 3018 | 10,712 | 2726 |
| src18 | 1835 | 1,325 | 1811 | 1207 | 1,943 | 1184 |
| src19 | 5475 | 3,166 | 5307 | 4241 | 3,819 | 4085 |
| src20 | 1329 | 1,761 | 1306 | 1024 | 2,298 | 1001 |
| src21 | 844 | 3,558 | 815 | 596 | 4,196 | 572 |
| src22 | 6580 | 0,982 | 6516 | 4982 | 1,178 | 4924 |
| Average \% difference |  | 3,065 |  |  | 3,648 |  |

Table 47 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 34 and 36 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=34$ |  |  | QP = 36 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 3768 | 3,431 | 3643 | 2826 | 4,088 | 2715 |
| src14 | 1089 | 2,350 | 1064 | 710 | 2,601 | 692 |
| src15 | 6414 | 0,897 | 6357 | 4646 | 1,264 | 4588 |
| src16 | 842 | 7,125 | 786 | 658 | 7,341 | 613 |
| src17 | 2505 | 11,432 | 2248 | 1985 | 12,337 | 1767 |
| src18 | 856 | 2,148 | 838 | 601 | 2,735 | 585 |
| src19 | 3336 | 4,315 | 3198 | 2493 | 4,924 | 2376 |
| src20 | 810 | 2,662 | 789 | 622 | 3,151 | 603 |
| src21 | 447 | 4,930 | 426 | 335 | 5,016 | 319 |
| src22 | 3746 | 1,573 | 3688 | 2592 | 1,967 | 2542 |
| Average \% difference |  | 4,086 |  |  | 4,542 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 48 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 38 and 40 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=38$ |  |  | $\mathrm{QP}=40$ |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Video <br> Sequence | NEW <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ | \% dif | JM <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ | NEW <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ | \% dif | JM <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ |
| src13 | 2169 | 4,379 | 2078 | 1682 | 4,798 | 1605 |
| src14 | 496 | 3,766 | 478 | 364 | 3,409 | 352 |
| src15 | 3323 | 1,621 | 3270 | 2298 | 2,315 | 2246 |
| src16 | 532 | 7,692 | 494 | 441 | 7,299 | 411 |
| src17 | 1622 | 12,327 | 1444 | 1339 | 12,238 | 1193 |
| src18 | 461 | 3,132 | 447 | 368 | 3,081 | 357 |
| src19 | 1884 | 5,487 | 1786 | 1432 | 5,761 | 1354 |
| src20 | 494 | 4,000 | 475 | 397 | 4,199 | 381 |
| src21 | 261 | 6,098 | 246 | 212 | 7,071 | 198 |
| src22 | 1780 | 2,476 | 1737 | 1230 | 3,015 | 1194 |
| Average $\%$ difference | 5,098 |  |  | 5,319 |  |  |

Table 49 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 42 and 44 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=42$ |  |  | QP = 44 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 1282 | 4,739 | 1224 | 1027 | 4,582 | 982 |
| src14 | 281 | 3,309 | 272 | 231 | 3,125 | 224 |
| src15 | 1467 | 3,165 | 1422 | 986 | 4,339 | 945 |
| src16 | 368 | 8,235 | 340 | 319 | 6,689 | 299 |
| src17 | 1098 | 10,685 | 992 | 944 | 9,007 | 866 |
| src18 | 290 | 2,837 | 282 | 233 | 2,643 | 227 |
| src19 | 1056 | 6,237 | 994 | 804 | 6,631 | 754 |
| src20 | 315 | 5,000 | 300 | 255 | 4,938 | 243 |
| src21 | 170 | 6,250 | 160 | 139 | 6,107 | 131 |
| stc22 | 838 | 3,713 | 808 | 614 | 4,068 | 590 |
| Average \% | fference | 5,417 |  |  | 5,213 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 50 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 46 and 48 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=46$ |  |  | QP = 48 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video <br> Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 778 | 4,570 | 744 | 600 | 3,986 | 577 |
| src14 | 188 | 2,732 | 183 | 163 | 3,165 | 158 |
| src15 | 696 | 5,295 | 661 | 543 | 6,471 | 510 |
| src16 | 270 | 3,846 | 260 | 233 | 4,018 | 224 |
| src17 | 769 | 8,158 | 711 | 631 | 6,588 | 592 |
| src18 | 170 | 3,030 | 165 | 131 | 2,344 | 128 |
| src19 | 599 | 5,830 | 566 | 450 | 5,140 | 428 |
| src20 | 207 | 5,076 | 197 | 172 | 5,521 | 163 |
| src21 | 121 | 5,217 | 115 | 107 | 1,905 | 105 |
| src22 | 464 | 4,505 | 444 | 357 | 4,082 | 343 |
| Average \% | ifference | 4,826 |  |  | 4,322 |  |

Table 51 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 50 and CAVLC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=50$ |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Video <br> Sequence | NEW <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ |  | \% dif |
| src13 | 508 | 2,626 | 495 |
| src14 | 149 | 2,055 | 146 |
| src15 | 521 | 7,867 | 483 |
| src16 | 215 | 1,896 | 211 |
| src17 | 552 | 4,744 | 527 |
| src18 | 116 | 0,870 | 115 |
| src19 | 368 | 3,662 | 355 |
| src20 | 147 | 2,797 | 143 |
| src21 | 108 | 0,000 | 108 |
| src22 | 294 | 3,521 | 284 |
| Average $\%$ difference | 3,004 |  |  |

## Appendix A

Tables 52 to 64 show the results for various QPs, CABAC as the entropy encoding scheme and "EPZS" as the motion estimation algorithm.

Table 52 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 2 and 4 and CABAC, EPZS

|  | QP =2 |  |  | QP = 4 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| src13 | 73551 | 0,675 | 73058 | 65007 | 0,611 | 64612 |
| src14 | 50700 | 0,480 | 50458 | 44320 | 0,581 | 44064 |
| src15 | 94736 | 0,130 | 94613 | 83383 | 0,159 | 83251 |
| src 16 | 17825 | 1,313 | 17594 | 15251 | 1,268 | 15060 |
| src17 | 28269 | 5,297 | 26847 | 24519 | 5,345 | 23275 |
| $\operatorname{src} 18$ | 64337 | 0,103 | 64271 | 57783 | 0,099 | 57726 |
| src19 | 71761 | 1,042 | 71021 | 62875 | 1,106 | 62187 |
| src20 | 56242 | 0,400 | 56018 | 49847 | 0,455 | 49621 |
| src21 | 49349 | 0,688 | 49012 | 43223 | 0,791 | 42884 |
| $\operatorname{src} 22$ | 83119 | 0,794 | 82464 | 72473 | 0,418 | 72171 |
| Average \% difference |  | 1,092 |  |  | 1,083 |  |

Table 53 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 6 and 8 and CABAC, EPZS

|  | QP =6 |  |  | $\mathrm{QP}=8$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { JM } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{array}$ |
| src13 | 56971 | 0,629 | 56615 | 49987 | 0,652 | 49663 |
| src14 | 38016 | 0,702 | 37751 | 31598 | 0,733 | 31368 |
| src15 | 72044 | 0,189 | 71908 | 62458 | 0,209 | 62328 |
| src16 | 12887 | 1,552 | 12690 | 10545 | 1,629 | 10376 |
| src17 | 21338 | 5,015 | 20319 | 18036 | 4,357 | 17283 |
| src18 | 50697 | 0,111 | 50641 | 44184 | 0,043 | 44165 |
| src19 | 54739 | 1,060 | 54165 | 48017 | 1,110 | 47490 |
| src20 | 42922 | 0,492 | 42712 | 36305 | 0,495 | 36126 |
| src21 | 36789 | 0,919 | 36454 | 30275 | 0,954 | 29989 |
| src22 | 62021 | 0,452 | 61742 | 54210 | 0,342 | 54025 |
| Average \% difference |  | 1,112 |  |  | 1,052 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 54 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 10 and 12 and CABAC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=10$ |  |  | QP = 12 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 44024 | 0,649 | 43740 | 37259 | 0,714 | 36995 |
| src14 | 26434 | 0,724 | 26244 | 20991 | 0,691 | 20847 |
| src15 | 54637 | 0,193 | 54532 | 47184 | 0,085 | 47144 |
| src16 | 8931 | 1,673 | 8784 | 7310 | 2,252 | 7149 |
| src17 | 15877 | 4,057 | 15258 | 13750 | 4,555 | 13151 |
| src18 | 38527 | 0,005 | 38525 | 31971 | 0,019 | 31965 |
| src19 | 42167 | 1,178 | 41676 | 35500 | 1,391 | 35013 |
| src20 | 30783 | 0,545 | 30616 | 24567 | 0,639 | 24411 |
| src21 | 25060 | 0,991 | 24814 | 19625 | 1,149 | 19402 |
| src22 | 48203 | 0,356 | 48032 | 41462 | 0,312 | 41333 |
| Average \% difference |  | 1,037 |  |  | 1,181 |  |

Table 55 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 14 and 16 and CABAC, EPZS

|  | QP = 14 |  |  | QP = 16 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 31534 | 0,825 | 31276 | 26156 | 1,396 | 25796 |
| src14 | 16906 | 0,571 | 16810 | 13344 | 0,588 | 13266 |
| src15 | 41390 | 0,080 | 41357 | 35874 | 0,173 | 35812 |
| src16 | 6160 | 2,735 | 5996 | 5182 | 2,899 | 5036 |
| src17 | 12038 | 4,952 | 11470 | 10753 | 5,391 | 10203 |
| src18 | 26439 | 0,034 | 26430 | 21267 | 0,146 | 21236 |
| src19 | 29896 | 1,480 | 29460 | 24735 | 2,325 | 24173 |
| src20 | 19395 | 0,607 | 19278 | 14490 | 0,716 | 14387 |
| stc21 | 15369 | 1,292 | 15173 | 11379 | 2,348 | 11118 |
| src22 | 35787 | 0,314 | 35675 | 30414 | 0,953 | 30127 |
| Average \% difference |  | 1,289 |  |  | 1,693 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 56 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 18 and 20 and CABAC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=18$ |  |  | $\mathrm{QP}=20$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 20591 | 1,554 | 20276 | 16425 | 2,000 | 16103 |
| src14 | 10178 | 0,772 | 10100 | 7956 | 0,990 | 7878 |
| src15 | 30055 | 0,210 | 29992 | 25240 | 0,274 | 25171 |
| src16 | 4167 | 3,683 | 4019 | 3425 | 3,882 | 3297 |
| src17 | 9153 | 6,036 | 8632 | 7920 | 6,624 | 7428 |
| src18 | 15929 | 0,195 | 15898 | 11911 | 0,269 | 11879 |
| src19 | 19609 | 2,686 | 19096 | 15686 | 3,333 | 15180 |
| src20 | 10088 | 0,659 | 10022 | 7181 | 0,828 | 7122 |
| src21 | 7464 | 1,482 | 7355 | 5182 | 1,708 | 5095 |
| $\operatorname{src} 22$ | 24424 | 0,821 | 24225 | 19757 | 0,755 | 19609 |
| Average \% difference |  | 1,810 |  |  | 2,066 |  |

Table 57 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 22 and 24 and CABAC, EPZS

|  |  | Q $=22$ |  |  | QP = 24 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 13248 | 2,136 | 12971 | 10217 | 1,763 | 10040 |
| src14 | 6248 | 1,199 | 6174 | 4598 | 0,767 | 4563 |
| src15 | 21188 | 0,289 | 21127 | 17150 | 0,322 | 17095 |
| src16 | 2834 | 4,653 | 2708 | 2241 | 4,184 | 2151 |
| src17 | 6843 | 7,257 | 6380 | 5702 | 7,585 | 5300 |
| src18 | 8702 | 0,404 | 8667 | 5740 | 0,473 | 5713 |
| src19 | 12668 | 3,726 | 12213 | 9583 | 2,481 | 9351 |
| src20 | 4894 | 1,116 | 4840 | 3102 | 0,944 | 3073 |
| stc21 | 3622 | 2,201 | 3544 | 2337 | 1,874 | 2294 |
| src22 | 16059 | 0,715 | 15945 | 12465 | 0,508 | 12402 |
| Average \% difference |  | 2,369 |  |  | 2,090 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 58 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 26 and 28 and CABAC, EPZS

|  |  | P = 26 |  |  | $\mathrm{QP}=28$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 8127 | 2,149 | 7956 | 6483 | 2,595 | 6319 |
| src14 | 3441 | 1,117 | 3403 | 2553 | 1,511 | 2515 |
| src15 | 14110 | 0,434 | 14049 | 11571 | 0,565 | 11506 |
| src16 | 1806 | 4,939 | 1721 | 1463 | 5,708 | 1384 |
| src17 | 4816 | 8,444 | 4441 | 4043 | 9,241 | 3701 |
| src18 | 3801 | 0,742 | 3773 | 2522 | 1,123 | 2494 |
| src19 | 7532 | 3,136 | 7303 | 5928 | 3,800 | 5711 |
| src20 | 2203 | 1,194 | 2177 | 1653 | 1,661 | 1626 |
| src21 | 1551 | 2,579 | 1512 | 1062 | 3,509 | 1026 |
| src22 | 9867 | 0,643 | 9804 | 7793 | 0,893 | 7724 |
| Average \% difference |  | 2,538 |  |  | 3,061 |  |

Table 59 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 30 and 32 and CABAC, EPZS

|  |  | $\mathrm{P}=30$ |  |  | QP = 32 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 5123 | 2,706 | 4988 | 3964 | 3,337 | 3836 |
| src14 | 1821 | 1,732 | 1790 | 1267 | 2,342 | 1238 |
| src15 | 9227 | 0,709 | 9162 | 7265 | 0,875 | 7202 |
| src16 | 1168 | 5,701 | 1105 | 927 | 6,797 | 868 |
| src17 | 3359 | 9,556 | 3066 | 2752 | 10,611 | 2488 |
| src18 | 1614 | 1,382 | 1592 | 1055 | 2,031 | 1034 |
| src19 | 4551 | 3,786 | 4385 | 3485 | 4,686 | 3329 |
| src20 | 1241 | 1,888 | 1218 | 956 | 2,355 | 934 |
| stc21 | 712 | 3,790 | 686 | 499 | 4,832 | 476 |
| src22 | 5938 | 0,986 | 5880 | 4451 | 1,205 | 4398 |
| Average \% difference |  | 3,224 |  |  | 3,907 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 60 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 34 and 36 and CABAC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=34$ |  |  | QP = 36 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 3110 | 3,494 | 3005 | 2294 | 4,083 | 2204 |
| src14 | 896 | 2,752 | 872 | 582 | 3,009 | 565 |
| src15 | 5672 | 1,051 | 5613 | 4090 | 1,388 | 4034 |
| $\operatorname{src} 16$ | 747 | 7,328 | 696 | 577 | 7,449 | 537 |
| src17 | 2270 | 11,166 | 2042 | 1778 | 11,754 | 1591 |
| src18 | 744 | 2,338 | 727 | 517 | 2,988 | 502 |
| src19 | 2699 | 5,019 | 2570 | 1985 | 5,473 | 1882 |
| $\operatorname{src} 20$ | 756 | 2,717 | 736 | 579 | 3,209 | 561 |
| src21 | 371 | 5,698 | 351 | 274 | 5,792 | 259 |
| src22 | 3316 | 1,531 | 3266 | 2271 | 1,976 | 2227 |
| Average \% difference |  | 4,309 |  |  | 4,712 |  |

Table 61 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 38 and 40 and CABAC, EPZS

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=38$ |  |  | QP = 40 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 1735 | 4,392 | 1662 | 1331 | 4,886 | 1269 |
| src14 | 403 | 4,134 | 387 | 292 | 3,915 | 281 |
| src15 | 2918 | 1,779 | 2867 | 2019 | 2,435 | 1971 |
| src16 | 459 | 7,746 | 426 | 374 | 7,471 | 348 |
| src17 | 1434 | 11,769 | 1283 | 1167 | 11,568 | 1046 |
| src18 | 391 | 3,714 | 377 | 307 | 4,422 | 294 |
| src19 | 1473 | 5,971 | 1390 | 1104 | 6,256 | 1039 |
| src20 | 457 | 3,864 | 440 | 365 | 4,286 | 350 |
| src21 | 209 | 6,091 | 197 | 167 | 7,051 | 156 |
| src22 | 1545 | 2,454 | 1508 | 1057 | 3,122 | 1025 |
| Average \% | difference | 5,191 |  |  | 5,541 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 62 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 42 and 44 and CABAC, EPZS

|  |  | $\mathrm{P}=42$ |  |  | QP = 44 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 1000 | 4,712 | 955 | 796 | 4,599 | 761 |
| src14 | 221 | 3,756 | 213 | 179 | 4,070 | 172 |
| src15 | 1287 | 3,208 | 1247 | 861 | 4,364 | 825 |
| src16 | 303 | 7,829 | 281 | 258 | 7,054 | 241 |
| src17 | 940 | 10,329 | 852 | 795 | 8,904 | 730 |
| src18 | 235 | 3,982 | 226 | 184 | 3,955 | 177 |
| src19 | 800 | 6,525 | 751 | 599 | 6,774 | 561 |
| src20 | 286 | 4,762 | 273 | 229 | 5,046 | 218 |
| src21 | 133 | 6,400 | 125 | 108 | 5,882 | 102 |
| src22 | 708 | 3,812 | 682 | 511 | 4,286 | 490 |
| Average \% difference |  | 5,531 |  |  | 5,493 |  |

Table 63 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QPs 46 and 48 and CABAC, EPZS

|  | QP = 46 |  |  | QP = 48 |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Video <br> Sequence | NEW <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ | \% dif | JM <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ | NEW <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ | \% dif | JM <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ |
| src13 | 598 | 4,729 | 571 | 460 | 4,072 | 442 |
| src14 | 143 | 4,380 | 137 | 120 | 3,448 | 116 |
| src15 | 600 | 5,263 | 570 | 455 | 6,557 | 427 |
| src16 | 212 | 4,433 | 203 | 179 | 4,678 | 171 |
| src17 | 637 | 8,149 | 589 | 515 | 6,625 | 483 |
| src18 | 133 | 4,724 | 127 | 101 | 3,061 | 98 |
| src19 | 441 | 6,265 | 415 | 331 | 5,079 | 315 |
| src20 | 182 | 5,202 | 173 | 146 | 6,569 | 137 |
| src21 | 93 | 4,494 | 89 | 80 | 1,266 | 79 |
| src22 | 380 | 4,683 | 363 | 288 | 4,348 | 276 |
| Average $\%$ difference |  | 5,232 |  |  | 4,571 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 64 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 50 and CABAC, EPZS

|  | QP =50 |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Video <br> Sequence | NEW <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ | $\%$ dif | JM <br> $(\mathrm{KB})$ |
| src13 | 389 | 2,639 | 379 |
| src14 | 108 | 2,857 | 105 |
| src15 | 423 | 8,184 | 391 |
| src16 | 161 | 1,899 | 158 |
| src17 | 444 | 4,471 | 425 |
| src18 | 88 | 1,149 | 87 |
| src19 | 271 | 4,231 | 260 |
| src20 | 119 | 3,478 | 115 |
| src21 | 75 | 0,000 | 75 |
| src22 | 234 | 4,000 | 225 |
| Average $\%$ difference |  |  |  |

Tables 65 to 67 show the results for various QPs, CAVLC as the entropy encoding scheme and "Full Search" as the motion estimation algorithm.

Table 65 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 2 and 14 and CAVLC, Full Search

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=2$ |  |  | $\mathrm{QP}=14$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video <br> Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 74774 | -1,028 | 75551 | 33905 | -2,712 | 34850 |
| src14 | 55643 | -0,253 | 55784 | 18286 | -1,593 | 18582 |
| src15 | 85303 | -1,457 | 86564 | 43872 | -2,798 | 45135 |
| src16 | 18550 | 2,543 | 18090 | 6578 | 4,845 | 6274 |
| src17 | 26271 | 5,846 | 24820 | 12677 | 7,024 | 11845 |
| src18 | 68961 | -0,807 | 69522 | 29234 | -2,021 | 29837 |
| src19 | 73886 | -0,655 | 74373 | 33020 | -2,003 | 33695 |
| src20 | 61695 | 0,157 | 61598 | 22323 | 0,238 | 22270 |
| src21 | 55712 | 0,286 | 55553 | 17593 | 0,291 | 17542 |
| $\operatorname{src} 22$ | 79080 | -1,406 | 80208 | 38433 | -3,040 | 39638 |
| Average \% difference |  | 0,323 |  |  | -0,177 |  |

## Appendix A

Table 66 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 28 and 38 and CAVLC, Full Search

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=28$ |  |  | $\mathrm{QP}=38$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 7546 | 2,541 | 7359 | 2220 | 5,815 | 2098 |
| src14 | 3002 | 2,562 | 2927 | 527 | 8,884 | 484 |
| src15 | 12868 | 0,398 | 12817 | 3378 | 3,556 | 3262 |
| src16 | 1666 | 10,112 | 1513 | 568 | 15,682 | 491 |
| src17 | 4460 | 14,623 | 3891 | 1700 | 20,739 | 1408 |
| src18 | 2897 | 2,115 | 2837 | 486 | 3,846 | 468 |
| src19 | 7026 | 2,915 | 6827 | 1917 | 8,305 | 1770 |
| src20 | 1765 | 1,495 | 1739 | 494 | 3,782 | 476 |
| src21 | 1256 | 4,232 | 1205 | 285 | 12,205 | 254 |
| src22 | 8581 | 0,586 | 8531 | 1821 | 3,584 | 1758 |
| Average \% difference |  | 4,158 |  |  | 8,640 |  |

Table 67 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 50 and CAVLC, Full Search

|  | QP $=50$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 520 | 4,839 | 496 |
| src14 | 164 | 28,125 | 128 |
| src15 | 634 | 13,620 | 558 |
| src16 | 224 | 24,444 | 180 |
| src17 | 582 | 14,793 | 507 |
| src18 | 117 | 2,632 | 114 |
| src19 | 385 | 6,648 | 361 |
| src20 | 147 | 14,844 | 128 |
| src21 | 111 | 38,750 | 80 |
| src22 | 315 | 9,756 | 287 |
| Average \% difference |  | 15,845 |  |

## Appendix A

Tables 68 to 70 show the results for various QPs, CABAC as the entropy encoding scheme and "Full Search" as the motion estimation algorithm.

Table 68 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 2 and 14 and CABAC, Full Search

|  | $\mathrm{QP}=2$ |  |  | QP = 14 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 73347 | 0,064 | 73300 | 31381 | -1,528 | 31868 |
| src14 | 50675 | 0,180 | 50584 | 16785 | -0,492 | 16868 |
| src15 | 94767 | -0,173 | 94931 | 41286 | -1,627 | 41969 |
| src16 | 17831 | 3,596 | 17212 | 6162 | 6,812 | 5769 |
| src17 | 28799 | 13,066 | 25471 | 12132 | 9,179 | 11112 |
| src18 | 64492 | -0,102 | 64558 | 26499 | -0,961 | 26756 |
| src19 | 71677 | 0,633 | 71226 | 29798 | -0,541 | 29960 |
| src20 | 56255 | 0,242 | 56119 | 19402 | 0,326 | 19339 |
| src21 | 49416 | 0,531 | 49155 | 15368 | 1,152 | 15193 |
| src22 | 83197 | 0,282 | 82963 | 35715 | -1,487 | 36254 |
| Average \% difference |  | 1,832 |  |  | 1,083 |  |

Table 69 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 28 and 38 and CABAC, Full Search

|  | QP $=28$ |  |  | QP = 38 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 6514 | 3,070 | 6320 | 1778 | 6,340 | 1672 |
| src14 | 2559 | 3,269 | 2478 | 432 | 9,924 | 393 |
| src15 | 11594 | 1,390 | 11435 | 2971 | 4,173 | 2852 |
| src16 | 1508 | 11,292 | 1355 | 490 | 15,839 | 423 |
| src17 | 4101 | 15,651 | 3546 | 1495 | 19,984 | 1246 |
| src18 | 2577 | 2,506 | 2514 | 413 | 4,557 | 395 |
| src19 | 5925 | 4,295 | 5681 | 1500 | 8,853 | 1378 |
| src20 | 1654 | 1,847 | 1624 | 457 | 3,864 | 440 |
| stc21 | 1081 | 5,156 | 1028 | 228 | 11,765 | 204 |
| src22 | 7827 | 1,478 | 7713 | 1581 | 3,808 | 1523 |
| Average \% difference |  | 4,995 |  |  | 8,911 |  |

## APPENDIX A

Table 70 File sizes for the video sequences encoded with QP 50 and CABAC, Full Search

|  | QP =50 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Video Sequence | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NEW } \\ & (\mathrm{KB}) \end{aligned}$ | \% dif | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{JM} \\ & (\mathrm{~KB}) \end{aligned}$ |
| src13 | 398 | 5,851 | 376 |
| src14 | 121 | 28,723 | 94 |
| src15 | 518 | 14,856 | 451 |
| stc16 | 168 | 19,149 | 141 |
| src17 | 467 | 13,625 | 411 |
| src18 | 89 | 4,706 | 85 |
| src19 | 283 | 6,792 | 265 |
| src20 | 119 | 12,264 | 106 |
| stc21 | 76 | 28,814 | 59 |
| src22 | 250 | 11,111 | 225 |
| Average \% difference |  | 14,589 |  |

The results that follow are from the evaluation process for the case of Full Motion Estimation, where 10 sequences from VQEG were encoded as in the case of EPZS presented in Chapter 4.

The rate - distortion curves which follow are for the case of CAVLC entropy encoding scheme, and the data used for these graphs are presented in the corresponding tables.

APPENDIX A

Table 71 PSNR and Bitrate for the src13 video sequence (full search)

| src13 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,43 | 74774 | 56,42 | 75551 | 0,02 | -1,03 |
| 14 | 45,94 | 33905 | 45,94 | 34850 | 0,00 | -2,71 |
| 28 | 35,79 | 7546 | 35,79 | 7359 | 0,00 | 2,54 |
| 38 | 29,04 | 2220 | 29,06 | 2098 | -0,07 | 5,82 |
| 50 | 22,69 | 520 | 22,65 | 496 | 0,18 | 4,84 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | 0,03 | 1,89 |

src13


Figure 75 Rate - Distortion curves for src13 (full search)

Appendix A

Table 72 PSNR and Bitrate for the src14 video sequence (full search)

| src14 |  | W |  | M | \% differen |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,53 | 55643 | 56,54 | 55784 | -0,02 | -0,25 |
| 14 | 46,59 | 18286 | 46,63 | 18582 | -0,09 | -1,59 |
| 28 | 37,09 | 3002 | 37,08 | 2927 | 0,03 | 2,56 |
| 38 | 30,79 | 527 | 30,82 | 484 | -0,10 | 8,88 |
| 50 | 25,39 | 164 | 25,33 | 128 | 0,24 | 28,13 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | 0,01 | 7,55 |

src14


Figure 76 Rate - Distortion curves for src14 (full search)

APPENDIX A

Table 73 PSNR and Bitrate for the src15 video sequence (full search)

| src15 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,28 | 85303 | 56,28 | 86564 | 0,00 | -1,46 |
| 14 | 45,62 | 43872 | 45,64 | 45135 | -0,04 | -2,80 |
| 28 | 33,6 | 12868 | 33,61 | 12817 | -0,03 | 0,40 |
| 38 | 25,27 | 3378 | 25,59 | 3262 | -1,25 | 3,56 |
| 50 | 18,46 | 634 | 18,55 | 558 | -0,49 | 13,62 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,36 | 2,66 |

src15


Figure 77 Rate - Distortion curves for src15 (full search)

Appendix A

Table 74 PSNR and Bitrate for the src16 video sequence (full search)

| src16 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 58,35 | 18550 | 58,41 | 18090 | -0,10 | 2,54 |
| 14 | 49,44 | 6578 | 49,42 | 6274 | 0,04 | 4,85 |
| 28 | 39,73 | 1666 | 39,77 | 1513 | -0,10 | 10,11 |
| 38 | 33,04 | 568 | 33,11 | 491 | -0,21 | 15,68 |
| 50 | 26,63 | 224 | 26,69 | 180 | -0,22 | 24,44 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,12 | 11,53 |

src16


Figure 78 Rate - Distortion curves for src16 (full search)

APPENDIX A

Table 75 PSNR and Bitrate for the src17 video sequence (full search)

| src17 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 58,25 | 26271 | 58,33 | 24820 | -0,14 | 5,85 |
| 14 | 48,72 | 12677 | 48,74 | 11845 | -0,04 | 7,02 |
| 28 | 37,58 | 4460 | 37,71 | 3891 | -0,34 | 14,62 |
| 38 | 29,93 | 1700 | 30,15 | 1408 | -0,73 | 20,74 |
| 50 | 22,5 | 582 | 22,67 | 507 | -0,75 | 14,79 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,40 | 12,61 |

src17


Figure 79 Rate - Distortion curves for src17 (full search)

Appendix A

Table 76 PSNR and Bitrate for the src18 video sequence (full search)

| src18 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,28 | 68961 | 56,29 | 69522 | -0,02 | -0,81 |
| 14 | 45,81 | 29234 | 45,81 | 29837 | 0,00 | -2,02 |
| 28 | 34,97 | 2897 | 34,96 | 2837 | 0,03 | 2,11 |
| 38 | 29,46 | 486 | 29,35 | 468 | 0,37 | 3,85 |
| 50 | 24,74 | 117 | 24,72 | 114 | 0,08 | 2,63 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | 0,09 | 1,15 |



Figure 80 Rate - Distortion curves for src18 (full search)

Table 77 PSNR and Bitrate for the src19 video sequence (full search)

| src19 |  | W |  | M | \% differen |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,31 | 73886 | 56,31 | 74373 | 0,00 | -0,65 |
| 14 | 45,87 | 33020 | 45,88 | 33695 | -0,02 | -2,00 |
| 28 | 35,36 | 7026 | 35,38 | 6827 | -0,06 | 2,91 |
| 38 | 29,12 | 1917 | 29,12 | 1770 | 0,00 | 8,31 |
| 50 | 23,61 | 385 | 23,61 | 361 | 0,00 | 6,65 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,02 | 3,04 |

## src19



Figure 81 Rate - Distortion curves for src19 (full search)

## Appendix A

Table 78 PSNR and Bitrate for the src20 video sequence (full search)

| src20 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,33 | 61695 | 56,33 | 61598 | 0,00 | 0,16 |
| 14 | 45,96 | 22323 | 45,98 | 22270 | -0,04 | 0,24 |
| 28 | 35,35 | 1765 | 35,35 | 1739 | 0,00 | 1,50 |
| 38 | 28,6 | 494 | 28,61 | 476 | -0,03 | 3,78 |
| 50 | 21,17 | 147 | 21,2 | 128 | -0,14 | 14,84 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,04 | 4,10 |



Figure 82 Rate - Distortion curves for src20 (full search)

APPENDIX A

Table 79 PSNR and Bitrate for the src21 video sequence (full search)

| src21 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,36 | 55712 | 56,37 | 55553 | -0,02 | 0,29 |
| 14 | 46,06 | 17593 | 46,08 | 17542 | -0,04 | 0,29 |
| 28 | 37,47 | 1256 | 37,45 | 1205 | 0,05 | 4,23 |
| 38 | 32,87 | 285 | 32,85 | 254 | 0,06 | 12,20 |
| 50 | 27,8 | 111 | 27,77 | 80 | 0,11 | 38,75 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | 0,03 | 11,15 |

src21


Figure 83 Rate - Distortion curves for src21 (full search)

## Appendix A

Table 80 PSNR and Bitrate for the src22 video sequence (full search)

| src22 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate (kB) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,27 | 79080 | 56,27 | 80208 | 0,00 | -1,41 |
| 14 | 45,71 | 38433 | 45,73 | 39638 | -0,04 | -3,04 |
| 28 | 34,37 | 8581 | 34,37 | 8531 | 0,00 | 0,59 |
| 38 | 27,2 | 1821 | 27,2 | 1758 | 0,00 | 3,58 |
| 50 | 20,7 | 315 | 20,64 | 287 | 0,29 | 9,76 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | 0,05 | 1,90 | src22



Figure 84 Rate - Distortion curves for src22 (full search)

The rate - distortion curves that follow are for the case of CABAC entropy encoding scheme, and the data used for these graphs are presented in the corresponding tables.

APPENDIX A

Table 81 PSNR and Bitrate for the src13 video sequence (full search)

| src13 |  | WW |  | M | \% differen |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,43 | 73347 | 56,42 | 73300 | 0,02 | 0,06 |
| 14 | 45,94 | 31381 | 45,94 | 31868 | 0,00 | -1,53 |
| 28 | 35,79 | 6514 | 35,79 | 6320 | 0,00 | 3,07 |
| 38 | 29,04 | 1778 | 29,06 | 1672 | -0,07 | 6,34 |
| 50 | 22,69 | 398 | 22,65 | 376 | 0,18 | 5,85 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | 0,03 | 2,76 |

src13


Figure 85 Rate - Distortion curves for src13 (full search)

Appendix A

Table 82 PSNR and Bitrate for the src14 video sequence (full search)

| src14 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,53 | 50675 | 56,54 | 50584 | -0,02 | 0,18 |
| 14 | 46,59 | 16785 | 46,63 | 16868 | -0,09 | -0,49 |
| 28 | 37,09 | 2559 | 37,08 | 2478 | 0,03 | 3,27 |
| 38 | 30,79 | 432 | 30,82 | 393 | -0,10 | 9,92 |
| 50 | 25,39 | 121 | 25,33 | 94 | 0,24 | 28,72 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | 0,01 | 8,32 |

src14


Figure 86 Rate - Distortion curves for src14 (full search)

## Appendix A

Table 83 PSNR and Bitrate for the src15 video sequence (full search)

| src15 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,28 | 94767 | 56,28 | 94931 | 0,00 | -0,17 |
| 14 | 45,62 | 41286 | 45,64 | 41969 | -0,04 | -1,63 |
| 28 | 33,6 | 11594 | 33,61 | 11435 | -0,03 | 1,39 |
| 38 | 25,27 | 2971 | 25,59 | 2852 | -1,25 | 4,17 |
| 50 | 18,46 | 518 | 18,55 | 451 | -0,49 | 14,86 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,36 | 3,72 |

src15


Figure 87 Rate - Distortion curves for src15 (full search)

Appendix A

Table 84 PSNR and Bitrate for the src16 video sequence (full search)

| src16 |  | W |  | M | \% differen |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 58,35 | 17831 | 58,41 | 17212 | -0,10 | 3,60 |
| 14 | 49,44 | 6162 | 49,42 | 5769 | 0,04 | 6,81 |
| 28 | 39,73 | 1508 | 39,77 | 1355 | -0,10 | 11,29 |
| 38 | 33,04 | 490 | 33,11 | 423 | -0,21 | 15,84 |
| 50 | 26,63 | 168 | 26,69 | 141 | -0,22 | 19,15 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,12 | 11,34 |

src16


Figure 88 Rate - Distortion curves for src16 (full search)

## Appendix A

Table 85 PSNR and Bitrate for the src17 video sequence (full search)

| src17 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate (kB) | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 58,25 | 28799 | 58,33 | 25471 | -0,14 | 13,07 |
| 14 | 48,72 | 12132 | 48,74 | 11112 | -0,04 | 9,18 |
| 28 | 37,58 | 4101 | 37,71 | 3546 | -0,34 | 15,65 |
| 38 | 29,93 | 1495 | 30,15 | 1246 | -0,73 | 19,98 |
| 50 | 22,5 | 467 | 22,67 | 411 | -0,75 | 13,63 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,40 | 14,30 |

src17


Figure 89 Rate - Distortion curves for src17 (full search)

Appendix A

Table 86 PSNR and Bitrate for the src 18 video sequence (full search)

| src18 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,28 | 64492 | 56,29 | 64558 | -0,02 | -0,10 |
| 14 | 45,81 | 26499 | 45,81 | 26756 | 0,00 | -0,96 |
| 28 | 34,97 | 2577 | 34,96 | 2514 | 0,03 | 2,51 |
| 38 | 29,46 | 413 | 29,35 | 395 | 0,37 | 4,56 |
| 50 | 24,74 | 89 | 24,72 | 85 | 0,08 | 4,71 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | 0,09 | 2,14 |

src18


Figure 90 Rate - Distortion curves for src18 (full search)

## Appendix A

Table 87 PSNR and Bitrate for the src19 video sequence (full search)

| src19 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | PSNR <br> (db) | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,31 | 71677 | 56,31 | 71226 | 0,00 | 0,63 |
| 14 | 45,87 | 29798 | 45,88 | 29960 | -0,02 | -0,54 |
| 28 | 35,36 | 5925 | 35,38 | 5681 | -0,06 | 4,30 |
| 38 | 29,12 | 1500 | 29,12 | 1378 | 0,00 | 8,85 |
| 50 | 23,61 | 283 | 23,61 | 265 | 0,00 | 6,79 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,02 | 4,01 |

src19


Figure 91 Rate - Distortion curves for src19 (full search)

Appendix A

Table 88 PSNR and Bitrate for the src20 video sequence (full search)

| src20 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,33 | 56255 | 56,33 | 56119 | 0,00 | 0,24 |
| 14 | 45,96 | 19402 | 45,98 | 19339 | -0,04 | 0,33 |
| 28 | 35,35 | 1654 | 35,35 | 1624 | 0,00 | 1,85 |
| 38 | 28,6 | 457 | 28,61 | 440 | -0,03 | 3,86 |
| 50 | 21,17 | 119 | 21,2 | 106 | -0,14 | 12,26 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,04 | 3,71 |

src20


Figure 92 Rate - Distortion curves for src20 (full search)

APPENDIX A

Table 89 PSNR and Bitrate for the src21 video sequence (full search)

| src21 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & \text { (db) } \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,36 | 49416 | 56,37 | 49155 | -0,02 | 0,53 |
| 14 | 46,06 | 15368 | 46,08 | 15193 | -0,04 | 1,15 |
| 28 | 37,37 | 1081 | 37,45 | 1028 | -0,21 | 5,16 |
| 38 | 32,87 | 228 | 32,85 | 204 | 0,06 | 11,76 |
| 50 | 27,8 | 76 | 27,77 | 59 | 0,11 | 28,81 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | -0,02 | 9,48 |

src21


Figure 93 Rate - Distortion curves for src21 (full search)

Appendix A

Table 90 PSNR and Bitrate for the $\operatorname{src} 22$ video sequence (full search)

| src22 | NEW |  | JM |  | \% difference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Qp | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PSNR } \\ & (\mathrm{db}) \end{aligned}$ | Bitrate $(\mathrm{kB})$ | PSNR | Bitrate |
| 2 | 56,27 | 83197 | 56,27 | 82963 | 0,00 | 0,28 |
| 14 | 45,71 | 35715 | 45,73 | 36254 | -0,04 | -1,49 |
| 28 | 34,37 | 7827 | 34,37 | 7713 | 0,00 | 1,48 |
| 38 | 27,2 | 1581 | 27,2 | 1523 | 0,00 | 3,81 |
| 50 | 20,7 | 250 | 20,64 | 225 | 0,29 | 11,11 |
| Average \% difference |  |  |  |  | 0,05 | 3,04 |



Figure 94 Rate - Distortion curves for src22 (full search)

APPENDIX A

## Appendix B

## APPENDIX B

Table 91 provides a full list of the coding functions supported by each of the seven available profiles in H. 264 Standard.

Table 91 Profiles in H. 264

|  | Baseline | Main | Extended | High | High10 | High 4:2:4 | High 4:4:4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I and P Slices | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| B Slices | X | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| SI and SP Slices | X | $\checkmark$ | X | X | X | X | X |
| Multiple <br> Reference <br> Frames | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| In-Loop <br> Deblocking <br> Filter | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| CAVLC <br> Entropy <br> Coding | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| CABAC <br> Entropy <br> Coding | X | X | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## APPENDIX B

|  | Baseline | Main | Extended | High | High10 | High 4:2:4 | High 4:4:4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Flexible <br> Macroblock <br> Ordering <br> (FMO) | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | X | X | X | X | X |
| Arbitrary Slice Ordering (ASO) | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | X | X | X | X | X |
| Redundant Slices (RS) | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | X | X | X | X | X |
| Data <br> Partitioning | X | $\checkmark$ | X | X | X | X | X |
| Interlaced <br> Coding <br> (PicAFF, <br> MBAFF) | X | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| 4:2:0 Chroma <br> Format | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| Monochrome <br> Video <br> Format (4:0:0) | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| 4:2:2 Chroma <br> Format | X | X | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## APPENDIX B

|  | Baseline | Main | Extended | High | High10 | High 4:2:4 | High 4:4:4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4:4:4 Chroma <br> Format | X | X | X | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ |
| 8 Bit Sample <br> Depth | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| 9 and 10 Bit Sample <br> Depth | X | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| 11 to 14 Bit Sample <br> Depth | X | X | X | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ |
| 8 x 8 vs. 4 x 4 <br> Transform <br> Adaptivity | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| Quantization <br> Scaling <br> Matrices | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| Separate Cb and Cr QP control | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| Separate <br> Color Plane <br> Coding | X | X | X | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ |
| Predictive <br> Lossless <br> Coding | X | X | X | X | X | X | $\checkmark$ |

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

## Bibliography

[1] ITU-T, "Video Codec for Audiovisual Services at px64 kbit/s," ITU-T Rec. H.261, Version 1: Nov. 1990; Version 2: Mar. 1993.
[2] ISO/IEC JTC 1, "Coding of moving pictures and associated audio for digital storage media at up to about $1.5 \mathrm{Mbit} / \mathrm{s}$ - Part 2: Video," ISO/IEC 11172-2 (MPEG-1), Mar. 1993.
[3] ITU-T and ISO/IEC JTC 1, "Generic coding of moving pictures and associated audio information - Part 2: Video," ITU-T Rec. H. 262 - ISO/IEC 13818-2 (MPEG-2 Video), Nov. 1994.
[4] ITU-T, "Video coding for low bit rate communication," ITU-T Rec. H.263; version 1, Nov. 1995; version 2, Jan. 1998; version 3, Nov. 2000.
[5] ISO/IEC JTC 1, "Coding of audio-visual objects - Part 2: Visual," ISO/IEC 14496-2 (MPEG-4 visual version 1), April 1999; Amd. 1 (ver. 2), Feb., 2000; Amd. 2, 2001, Amd. 3, 2001, Amd. 4 (streaming video profile), 2001, Amd 1 to $2^{\text {nd }}$ ed. (studio profile), 2001, Amd. 2 to 2nd ed. 2003.
[6] ITU-T and ISO/IEC JTC 1, "Advanced video coding for generic audiovisual services," ITU-T Rec. H. 264 and ISO/IEC 14496-10 AVC, 2003.
[7] ITU-T and ISO/IEC JTC 1, "Generic coding of moving pictures and associated audio information - Part 1:Systems," ITU-T Rec. H.222.0 | ISO/IEC 13818-1 (MPEG-2 Systems), Nov. 1994
[8] ITU-T, "Narrow-band Visual Telephone Systems and Terminal Equipment," ITU-T Rec. H.320, 1999.
[9] ITU-T, "Packet-based multimedia communications systems," ITU-T Rec. H.323, 1998.
[10] ITU-T, "Terminal for low bit rate multimedia communication," ITU-T Rec. H.324, 1996.
[11] J. Rosenberg, H. Schulzrinne, G. Camarillo, A. Johnston, J. Peterson, R. Sparks, M. Handley, and E. Schooler, "SIP: Session initiation protocol," IETF RFC 3261, 2002.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

[12] H. Schulzrinne, S. Casner, R. Frederick, and V. Jacobson, "RTP: A transport protocol for real-time applications," IETF RFC 1889, 1996.
[13] J. Keith, Video Demystified: a handbook for the digital engineer (3rd Ed), LLH Technology Publishing, Eagle Rock, VA24085 (2001)
[14] H. Enomoto and K. Shibata, "Features of Hadamard transformed television signal," Natl. Conf. of IECE Japan, paper 881, 1965.
[15] H. C. Andrews and W. K. Pratt, "Fourier transform coding of images," Hawaii Intl. Conf. on System Sciences, Sep. 1967.
[16] ITU-T and ISO/IEC JTC 1, "Digital compression and coding of continuoustone still images", ITU-T Rec. T. 81 | ISO/IEC 10918-1 (JPEG), Sep. 1992
[17] R. D. Kell, "Improvements relating to electric picture transmission systems," British Patent No. 341,811, 1929
[18] ITU-T, "Codec for videoconferencing using primary digital group transmission" ITU-T Rec. H.120; version 1, 1984; version 2, 1988, version 3, 1993
[19] F. W. Mounts, "A video encoding system with conditional picture element replenishment," Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 48, no. 7, pp. 2545-2554, Sep. 1969
[20] ITU-T and ISO/IEC JTC 1, "Generic coding of moving pictures and associated audio information - Part 2: Video," ITU-T Rec. H. 262 - ISO/IEC 13818-2 (MPEG-2 Video), Nov. 1994
[21] Y. Taki, M. Hatori, and S. Tanaka, "Interframe coding that follows the motion," Inst. of Electronics and Commun. Eng. of Japan Annual Conv. (IECEJ), p. 1263, July 1974.
[22] J. R. Jain and A. K. Jain, "Displacement measurement and its application in interframe image coding," IEEE Trans. On Commun., Vol. COM-29, No. 12, pp. 1799-1808, Dec. 1981.
[23] S. Brofferio and F. Rocca, "Interframe redundancy reduction of video signals generated by translating objects," IEEE Trans. on Commun., Vol. COM-25, pp. 448-455, Apr 1977.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

[24] T. Wedi and H. G. Musmann, "Motion- and aliasing compensated prediction for hybrid video coding," IEEE Trans. on Circuits and Syst. for Video Tech., vol. 13, no. 7, pp. 577-586, July 2003
[25] B. Girod, "The efficiency of motion-compensating prediction for hybrid coding of video sequences," IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Commun., vol. 5, no. 7, pp. 1140-1154, Aug. 1987.
[26] B. Girod, "Motion-compensating prediction with fractional pel accuracy," IEEE Trans. on Commun., vol. 41, no. 4, pp. 604-612, April 1993.
[27] G. J. Sullivan and R. L. Baker, "Motion compensation for video compression using control grid interpolation," IEEE Intl. Conf. on Acoust., Speech, Signal Proc. (ICASSP), Toronto, Canada, pp. 2713-2716, May 1991.
[28] T. Hidaka, "Description of the proposing algorithm and its score for moving image (a part of the proposal package)," ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 2/WG 8 MPEG 89/188, Oct 1989.
[29] F. Giorda and A. Racciu, "Bandwidth reduction of video signals via shift vector transmission," IEEE Trans. On Commun., pp. 1002-1004, Sep. 1975.
[30] T. Wiegand, X. Zhang, and B. Girod, "Long-term memory motion-compensated prediction," IEEE Trans. on Circuits and Systems for Video Tech., vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 70-84, Feb. 1999.
[31] T. Wiegand and B. Girod, "Multi-frame motion compensated prediction for video transmission," Kluwer Academic Publishers, Sep. 2001
[32] G. J. Sullivan, "Multi-hypothesis motion compensation for low bit-rate video coding," IEEE Intl. Conf. on Acoust., Speech, Signal Proc. (ICASSP), Minneapolis, MN, pp. 437-440, Apr. 1993.
[33] M. T. Orchard and G. J. Sullivan, "Overlapped block motion compensation: an estimation-theoretic approach," IEEE Trans. on Image Proc., vol. 3, no. 5, pp. 693-699, Sep. 1994.
[34] M. Flierl, T. Wiegand, and B. Girod, "A locally optimal design algorithm for block-based multi-hypothesis motion compensated prediction," IEEE Data Compression Conference (DCC), Snowbird, UT, USA, pp. 239-248, Mar. 1998.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

[35] B. Girod, "Efficiency analysis of multi-hypothesis motion compensated prediction," IEEE Trans. on Image Proc., vol. 9(2), pp. 173-183, Feb. 2000.
[36] C. Reader, "History of MPEG video compression - Ver. 4.0," Joint Video Team (JVT) doc. JVT-E066, Oct., 2002
[37] G. Sullivan and T. Wiegand, "Video compression - From concepts to the H.264/AVC standard", IEEE Proc. Of the IEEE, Dec. 2004
[38] Richardson, I., H. 264 and MPEG-4 Video Compression - Video Coding for Next-generation Multimedia, John Wiley \& Sons, 2003.
[39] T. Wiegand, G. J. Sullivan, G. Bjontegaard, and A. Luthra, "Overview of the H.264/AVC video coding standard, " IEEE Transactions on Circuits, System and Video Technology, vol. 7, no. 1-19, July 2003
[40] VideoBits.org, The educational forum on digital video, http://videobits.org/index.html
[41] N. Ahmed, T. Natarajan, and K. R. Rao, "On image processing and a discrete cosine transform," IEEE Trans. On Computers, vol. C-23, no. 1, pp.90-93, Jan 1974.
[42] H. Malvar, A. Hallapuro, M. Karczewicz, and L. Kerofsky, "Low Complexity transform and quantization in H.264/AVC", IEEE Transactions on Circuits and System for Video Technology, vol. 13, pp. 674-687, July 2003.
[43] I. Amer, W. Badawy and G. Jullien, "Hardware prototyping for the H. 264 4x4 Transformation", IEEE Intl. Conf. on Acoust. Speech, Signal Proc. ICASP 2004, pp v77-v80
[44] O. Tasdizen and I. Hamzaoglu, "A High Performance and Low-Cost Hardware Architecture for H. 264 Transform and Quantization Algorithms", 13 th European Signal Processing Conference, EUSIPCO2005.
[45] O. Tasdizen and I. Hamzaoglu, "Towards MPEG-4 Part 10 System on Chip: A VLSI Prototype For Context-based Adaptive Variable Length Coding (CAVLC)", IEEE Workshop on Signal Processing Systems, SIPS2004, pp 275279.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

[46] D. Marpe, H. Schwarz and T. Wiegand, "Context-adaptive binary arithmetic coding for H.264/AVC", IEEE Transactions on Circuits and System for Video Technology, vol. 13, no7, pp. 598-603, July 2003.
[47] P. List, A. Joch, J. Lainema, G. Bjøntegaard, M. Karczewicz, "Adaptive deblocking filter," IEEE Trans. on Circuits and Syst. for Video Tech., vol. 13, no. 7, pp. 614-619, July 2003.
[48] M. Flierl and B. Girod, "Generalized B pictures and the draft JVT/H. 264 video compression standard," IEEE Trans. On Circuits and Syst. for Video Tech., vol. 13, no. 7, pp. 587-597, July 2003
[49] H. Everett, "Generalized Lagrange multiplier method for solving problems of optimum allocation of resources," Operations Research, vol. 11, pp. 399-417, 1963.
[50] Y. Shoham and A. Gersho, "Efficient bit allocation for an arbitrary set of quantizers," IEEE Trans. on Acoust., Speech, Signal Proc., vol. 36, pp. 14451453, Sep. 1988.
[51] P. A. Chou, T. Lookabaugh, and R. M. Gray, "Entropy-constrained vector quantization," IEEE Trans. on Acoust., Speech, Signal Proc., vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 31--42, Jan. 1989.
[52] G. J. Sullivan and R. L. Baker, "Rate-distortion optimized motion compensation for video compression using fixed or variable size blocks," IEEE Global Telecommun. Conf. (GLOBECOM), pp. 85-90, Dec. 1991.
[53] S.-W. Wu and A. Gersho, "Enhanced video compression with standardized bitstream syntax," IEEE Intl. Conf. Acoust., Speech, Signal Proc., Minneapolis, MN, USA, vol. 1, pp. 103-106, April, 1993.
[54] K. Ramchandran, A. Ortega, and M. Vetterli, "Bit allocation for dependent quantization with applications to multi-resolution and MPEG video coders," IEEE Trans. On Image Proc., vol. 3, no. 5, pp.533-545, Sep. 1994.
[55] A. Ortega, K. Ramchandran, and M. Vetterli, "Optimal trellis-based buffered compression and fast approximations," IEEE Trans. on Image Proc., vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 26-40, Jan. 1994.
[56] T. Wiegand, M. Lightstone, D. Mukherjee, T. G. Campbell, and S. K. Mitra, "Rate-distortion optimized mode selection for very low bit rate video coding

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

and the emerging H. 263 standard," IEEE Trans. on Circuits and Syst. for Video Tech., vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 182-190, Apr. 1996.
[57] M. C. Chen and A. N. Willson, "Design and optimization of a differentially coded variable block size motion compensation system," IEEE Intl. Conf. on Image Proc., Lausanne, Switzerland, vol. 3, pp. 259-262, Sep. 1996.
[58] G. M. Schuster and A. K. Katsaggelos, "A video compression scheme with optimal bit allocation among segmentation, motion, and residual error," IEEE Trans. On Image Proc., vol. 6, pp. 1487-1502, Nov. 1997.
[59] M. C. Chen and A. N. Willson, "Rate-distortion optimal motion estimation algorithms for motion-compensated transform video coding," IEEE Trans. on Circuits and Syst. for Video Tech., vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 147--158, Apr. 1998.
[60] A. Ortega and K. Ramchandran, "Rate-distortion methods for image and video compression: An Overview," IEEE Signal Proc. Magazine, pp. 23-50, Nov. 1998.
[61] G. J. Sullivan and T. Wiegand "Rate-distortion optimization for video compression," IEEE Signal Proc. Magazine, vol. 15, pp. 74-90, Nov. 1998.
[62] T. Wiegand, H. Schwarz, A. Joch, F. Kossentini, and G. J. Sullivan, "Rateconstrained coder control and comparison of video coding standards," IEEE Trans. On Circuits and Syst. for Video Tech., vol. 13, no. 7, pp. 688-703, July 2003.
[63] Wikipedia.org, The free encyclopedia, http://www.wikipedia.org/
[64] T. Toivonen, J. Heikkila, "A new rate - minimizing matching criterion and a fast algorithm for block motion estimation", International Conference on Image Processing (ICIP 2003).
[65] V. Bhaskaran and K. Konstantinides, Image and Video Compression Standards, Algorithms and Architectures (2 $2^{\text {nd }}$ Ed), Kluwer Academic Publishers, Norwell, Massachusetts (1997)
[66] A.N. Netravali and B.G. Haskell, Digital Pictures: Representation, Compression, and Standards (2nd Ed), Plenum Press, New York, NY (1995).
[67] M. Rabbani and P.W. Jones, Digital Image Compression Techniques, Vol TT7, SPIE Optical Engineering Press, Bellvue, Washington (1991).

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

[68] Joint Video Team (JVT) Reference Software JM11.0, at http://iphome.hhi.de/suehring/tml/download/
[69] Heinrich-Hertz-Institut, The Fraunhofer-Institute for Telecommunications, at http://www.hhi.fraunhofer.de/english/index.html
[70] A. M. Tourapis, "Enhanced Predictive ilonal Search for Single and Multiple Frame Motion Estimation", in proceedings of Visual Communications and Image Processing 2002 (VCIP - 2002), pp. 1069-79, San Jose, CA, Jan'O2
[71] H. C. Tourapis and A. M. Tourapis, "Fast Motion Estimation within the H. 264 Codec", IEEE International Conference on Multimedia \& Expo (ICME) 2003
[72] VQEG - Video Quality Experts Group http://www.its.bldrdoc.gov/vqeg/
[73] C Wang, P. Lee, C. Wu, and H. Wu, "High Fan-In Dynamic CMOS Comparators with Low Transistor Count", IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems - I: Fundamental theory and applications, vol. 50, no. 9, pp. 1216-1220, September 2003.
[74] Deng, L., Gao, W., Hu, Z., and Ji, Z., "An Efficient Hardware Implementation for Motion Estimation of AVC Standard", IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics, vol.51, no.4, pp.1360-1366, November 2005.
[75] Ou, C., Le, C., and Hwang, W., "An Efficient VLSI Architecture for H. 264 Variable Block Size Motion Estimation", IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics, vol.51, no.4, pp.1291-1299, November 2005.
[76] Yap, S., McCanny, J., "A VLSI Architecture for Variable Block Size Video Motion Estimation", IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems - II: Express Briefs, vol. 51, no. 7,pp. 384-389, July 2004.
[77] Sayed, M., Amer, I., and Badawy, W., "Towards an H.264/AVC Full Encoder on Chip: An Efficient Real-Time VBSME ASIC Chip", International Symposium on Circuits and Systems (ISCAS 2006).
[78] Song, Y., Liu, Z., Goto, S., and Ikenaga, T., "Scalable VLSI Architecture for Variable Block Size Integer Motion Estimation in H.264/AVC", IEICE Trans. Fundamentals, vol. E89-A, no. 4, pp. 979-988, April 2006.
[79] Chen, C., Chien, S., Huang, Y., Chen, T., Wang, T., and Chen, L., "Analysis and Architecture Design of Variable Block-Size Motion Estimation for
H.264/AVC", IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems - I: Regular Papers, vol. 53, no. 2, pp. 578-593, February 2006.
[80] PrimePower Manual, Version V-2004.06, June 2004, Synopsys, Inc.
[81] Cao Wei, Mao Zhi Gang, Lv Zhi Qiang, Zhang Yan, "VLSI architecture design for variable-size block motion estimation in MPEG-4 AVC/H.264", IEEE Asia-Pacific Conference on Circuits and Systems. Proc., 6-9 December 2004, pp. 617 - 620.
[82] J. F. Shen et al., "A novel low-power full-search block-matching motion estimation design for H.263+", IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst. Video Technol., 2001, 7. 890-897.
[83] Yu-Wen Huang, Tu-Chih Wang, Bing-Yu Hsieh, "Hardware Architecture Design for Variable Block Size Motion Estimation in MPEG-4 AVC/JVT/ITUT H.264", ISCAS’03, International Symp., 2003, pp. 796-799.
[84] L.deVos, M. Schobinger, "VLSI architecture for a flexible block matching processor", IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst.Video Technol., 1995, 5. 417-428.
[85] Minho. Kim, Ingu Hwang, Soo-Ik. Chae, "A Fast VLSI Architecture for FullSearch Variable Block Size Motion Estimation in MPEG-4 AVC/H.264", ASPDAC, 2005, PP.631-634.
[86] Cao Wei, Mao Zhi Gang, "A Novel VLSI Architecture for VBSME in MPEG-4 AVC/H.264", ISCAS 2005. IEEE International Symp., 23-26 May 2005, pp. 1794 - 1797.


[^0]:    

